

"THERE" - TENSES - MODALS

"THERE"

There is no other animal that blushes except man. Or needs to.

Mark Twain

CHANGES IN PARTS OF SPEECH

ADJECTIVE/ADVERB/VERB

- They were severely critical of his comment.
- They strongly disapproved of her behaviour.
- Crime has risen significantly.
- They bitterly resent tourists.
- They have grossly distorted the facts.

ADJECTIVE + NOUN

- There was severe criticism of his comment.
- There was strong disapproval of her behaviour.
- There has been a significant rise in crime.
- There is bitter resentment towards tourists.
- There has been a gross distortion of the facts.

VERB CHANGES

- There was a riot in Parliament Square. A riot occurred in Parliament Square.
- There hasn't been an election for three years. The last time an election was held was three years ago.
- There were no objections from the prosecution. No objections were raised by the prosecution.
- There were no fewer than 200 people at the lecture. No fewer than 200 people attended the lecture.

- You can have as much/many as you like.
- Three houses have been burgled.
- We don't know what time they'll be here.
- That story is not true.
- It's impossible to find him.
- It seems/happens that there is...
- What I hate most is laziness.
- Not many people attended the meeting.
- We have looked everywhere.
- Ghosts do not exist.

- There is no limit (as) to how much/many you can have.
- There have been three houses burgled.
- There is no telling/saying/knowing what time they'll be here.
- There is no truth in that story.
- There is no possibility of finding him.
- There seems/happens to be...
- There's nothing I hate more than laziness.
- There was a poor turnout for/at the meeting.
- There is nowhere we have not looked.
- There is no such thing as ghosts.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. What Anna hates most about these school reunions is posing for photographs. There's nothing...
- 2. The price of a litre of petrol is going up by two pence from midnight tomorrow. There...
- 3. The planners and the public bitterly disagree over the new motorway route. There...
- 4. Support for the party has risen dramatically this year. There has been...
- 5. This year more foreign language assistants are coming to teach in Britain. There is...
- 6. The protest has been so vociferous that the committee has had to reconsider. There has been...

TENSE CHANGES

- THIS/IT IS THAT/IT WAS the first, second... time + present perfect/past/past perfect
- THIS/IT IS THE LAST TIME + present/future
- THAT/IT WAS THE LAST TIME + past
- IT IS/HAS BEEN... SINCE + past/pr. perfect
- LAST/THE LAST TIME... WAS...
- HAVE NOT ... SINCE/FOR
- IT WAS ONLY WHEN/AFTER ... THAT ...
- FIT WAS NOT UNTIL (AFTER)/BEFORE... THAT ...
- O UNTIL/BEFORE... + past perfect
- J WHEN WAS/DID...? → HOW LONG (AGO)...?
- HOW LONG IS IT/HAS IT BEEN SINCE ...?

- It was the first time she had been to Scotland.
- This is the last time I ('II) tell you.
- That was the last time she saw him alive.
- It is/has been a fortnight since it (has/last) rained.
- I last had a swim two years ago.
- The last time I had a swim was two years ago.
- They have not performed that ballet for three years.
- It was only when/after he explained that I understood.
- it was not until (after) I got home that I remembered.
- Until she was fifteen, Jenny had never been on a train.
- When was the last time you are fish?
- How long ago did you last eat fish? How long is it/has it been since you last ate fish?



GRAMMAR ANALYSIS



MODALS

EXPRESSING...

DOUBT

- For all I know, he may/might (not)...
- I doubt whether...
- It's doubtful that/whether...
- It's not sure/certain that...
- It's open to question/doubt/speculation whether...
- We can't be sure that...
- They will/would hardly have finished by now.
- I have doubts/(my) reservations about/as to...
- a cast doubt on...
- raise doubts about...
- give rise to doubt (about/as to...)
- in doubt

OBLIGATION

- We must/have to/are to...
- You are supposed to...
- It is your duty/job to...
- be obliged/required to...
- be under/have an/no obligation to...
- You ought to/should know/have known better than to ...

CERTAINTY

- They can't know/must know...
- They can't have known/must have known...
- They couldn't possibly have known...
- They're sure/bound/certain to know/have known...
- There is no way (that) they could have known...
- It's impossible for them to have known...
- There is no doubt/question/denying that...
- There is no doubt about it/that...
- Without a doubt...
 Beyond (all) doubt...
- Beyond a/all shadow of a doubt...
- There is no/little chance/prospect/hope/ likelihood of/that...

POSSIBILITY/PROBABILITY

- They may/might go/be going...
- They may/might have gone/have been going...
- It's (highly) likely that...
- The chances are that...
- In all likelihood/probability...
- I wouldn't be surprised if...
- There is no/little possibility that/of... + -ing

ADVISABILITY

- It might be best (not) to...
- You'd be better off (not) to...
- We had better (not)...
- You needn't buy/have bought...
- You would do/have done well/better to...
- You should know/have known better than to...
- The first/last thing you should do/have done is/was to...

MODALS: OTHER USES

- DEDUCTION/ASSUMPTION
- SURPRISE/DISBELIEF
- ANNOYANCE
- IRONY
- UNREALISED PAST EVEN
- (UN)WILLINGNESS
- INSISTENCE/BEHAVIOUR

- Don't phone the office he will/would have left by now.
- You must have been travelling very fast.
- He can't have crashed the car again!
- It's strange that you should say/have said that.
- You could/might have phoned to say you weren't coming.
- I spent hours waiting. I might/should have known he would be late.
- You might/could have hurt yourself.
- She needed help, and I couldn't have refused.
- Why won't you listen to me?/The tape won't rewind.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1,-It's out of the question that Harvey took the money. Harvey...
- 2. Perhaps you did not read the enclosed instructions properly. You...
- 3. I assume he's forgotten their anniversary, as usual. He's ...
- 4. I'm not sure that his account of what happened is true. I have my...
- 5. There's a chance that my sister is moving to France. My sister...
- 6. I think the last thing we should do is tell her. We'd ...
- 7. It's unlikely that United will win the championship. United will...
- 8. It's not sure whether the jury will believe his story. It's open...
- 9. There's no way they had any knowledge of the affair. They ...
- 10. It's Sarah's job to file all departmental invoices. Sarah is...





	"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION	(being) flooded
1. 7	These low-lying areas are constantly threatened by flooding. There is a	
	There is a (last)	the police
2.	Under no circumstances should you phone the police. (last)	***************************************
	The	before 11.30
3.	The ship certainly won't dock before 11.30. (possibility)	*****************
	There	the facts
4.	Neither of them knows the facts, I imagine. (whether)	***************************************
_		again this yea
5.	Interest rates have fallen again this year. (drop) There	
6	It is not not in the interior (onen)	the job
	It is not certain that Jones will get the job. (open) It is	*******
7.	My daughter has been healthier since she gave up smoking. There	(improvement) since she gave up smoking
8.	The number of students entering university has gone up this the number	year. (in) r of students entering university
9.	This new record is certain to sell a lot of copies. (doubt) Beyond a	sell a lot of copies
10.	The chances are that the whole thing will have been forgotter	by next term. (all) forgotten by next term

DERIVATIVES

In forgotten by next term.

The (0)unimaginable severity of the winter has imposed hardship on the	IMAGINE
population and the threat of (1) faces thousands of families, who	STARVE
are unfortunately already suffering from (2) wars and depression.	END
The (3) of any responsible government means there is no one	ABSENT
to assume control and put rescue plans into (4)	OPERATE
a chronic lack of information to guide (5) international organisations	POWER
as to where they should concentrate their efforts. Much (6) has been	PRESS
put on the UN to find a(n) (7) solution to this urgent problem, and they,	SATISFY
once again, have come under criticism for their apparent (8) to	ABLE
act fast enough. Every moment the delay (9) the lives of the local	DANGER
people, the (10) of whom simply cannot look after themselves.	MAJOR





GUIDED CLOZE TEST: FILL IN

GOOD NEWS IS NO NEWS

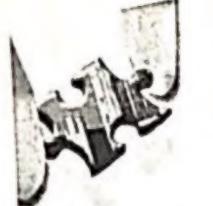
Everyone knows that news consists (0)of a selective focus (1) the more important
and unusual occurrences of the day, yet people are (2) misled into mistaking it
(3) a true and balanced perception of reality. Press and television journalists realise
the problem but cannot envisage an effective solution. After all, they argue, nobody (4)
to be told that a million passengers enter and leave the main London railway termini (5)
day. If, (6) the other hand, (7) is a strike or a fire in a signal box as a result
of (8) trains are cancelled or delayed, that is news. Editors have to (9)
newspapers, and most British readers are not interested (10) the success of Tanzania's
sisal crop, or the marital bliss of British couples. If, (11), one couple decided
to (12) their feelings with arsenic or hatchets, that would be news! We can sympathise,
but it leaves us with a puzzling consequence of an obvious premise: that, since only the exceptional
and (13) interesting are worth reporting, the world presented to us appears to be a
bizarre, violent place, with television pictures to illustrate it, even though not all reality is pictorial.
The (14) of television is biased towards the visible and what moves, and this can lead
to distortion by generalising the misconduct of a minority of society, whereas in (15)
the majority act with uneventful restraint.

- 0. in | at | of | on
- 1. for / to / on / at
- 2. easy / ease / easily / eased
- 3. in / for / at / on
- 4. must / needs / have / should
- 5. every / all / whole / during
- 6. to / on / at / in
- 7. it / there / happens / because
- 8. that / there / which / it
- 9. read / edit / develop / sell
- 10. for / to / on / in
- 11. although / however / despite / so
- 12. express / say / tell / state
- 13. an / some / all / the
- 14. way / medium / means / method
- 15. true / actual / reality / opposite

Fill each of the numbered blanks in the passage with one suitable word.

PLASTICS

In our eyes, the desirability of a material or object is inextricably linked to its availability. If it is
plentiful and therefore cheap, it becomes unattractive. It is (0)this simple human
truth that has brought (1) a reversal in the perception of plastics in the twentieth
century. As the industrial uses (2) grown, the appreciation of plastics
(3) materials having intrinsic beauty has decreased.
Bakelite, a material discovered by L. H. Baekeland, typifies the changing attitude of the public
(4) of its development, it was made
(6) decorative objects and was used as a moulded substitute for onyx and marble.
(7) demand grew, it was produced in greater quantities, became cheaper and
began to be used for light-fittings, telephones and ashtrays, thus losing any pretensions to
stylishness it (8) had. The same attitude applies to all plastics nowadays, to the
(9) that "plasticky" has become a derogatory term even though many plastics
are very expensive. Fluorocarbons in particular perform well in situations (10)
no other material, (11) the cost, would be able to survive.
Because of this change (12) attitude, plastics are rarely used (13)
purely aesthetic purposes. Although some beautiful products are still made, the sad
(14) is that plastics are now usually chosen for the simple
(15) that production is not feasible in any other material





PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASIN

I know you're the bee's knees at map reading, honey, but on the off chance you've made a mistake, shall we ask the way?

AT ONE WITH NATURE

I felt on top of the world. Spring had arrived and the trees were in blossom. It was late March and in search of some peace and with a view to shutting out the big noisy world, I lay peacefully on my back, meditating on the beauty of nature. In the presence of such tranquillity I soon relaxed and became absorbed in watching birds build their nests, to the exclusion of all other sights and sounds. I felt at one with nature and had no intention of hurrying home.

In the seclusion of a place like this you are in a state of bliss. I got us and wandered along the little path, on the off chance I would see a wise old owl or majestic hawk and if by any chance a rabbit hopped across my path I would be over the moon.

FILL IN with the appropriate prepositions.

- with the exception attend · except
 - o enthusiasm
- → search
- in search
- in the company
- → be priced
- ⇒ sell

accompanied sympathise

• enthusiastic

- sympathy
- be proud
- take pride



I know you take a ktd

pride in your beard

Eric, but that sa

doesn't mean we're do

enough to marry.

n

b

n

g

REPHRASING

- rise ⇒ go up ⇒ there is/was/has been an increase/rise in
- a make up ⇒ consist of ⇒ comprise ⇒ be composed/comprised of
- a call/drop by/around/in on ⇒ stop by ⇒ pay sb a visit
- J (make) plans/provision for ⊃ map/work out ⊃ look ahead
- consider ⇒ take into account/consideration ⇒ allow for ⇒ make allowances for
- find out ⇒ come to my attention ⇒ draw sth to sb's attention ⇒ point sth out to sb

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

- 1. The latest model of this computer sells for £1,000. (at) The latest model £1,000.
- 3. Jackson's parents wrote to the university in the hope that they would get a grant. (with) Jackson's parents wrote a grant.
- 4. She sympathises greatly with people who can't find a job. (for) She who can't find a job.
- Julian stamp collection. 5. Julian's proud of his stamp collection. (in)
- 6. We ought to have dropped in on Muriel when we were in town. (visit) We ought to have in town.
- 7. The witness entered the court accompanied by two plain-clothes detectives. (of) The witness entered the court detectives.
- 8. The number of people using the Internet has gone up rapidly. (rapid) There of people using the Internet.
- Amanda always adults. 9. Amanda always turns shy when there are adults around. (In)
- I'm afraid that knows the access code except mark. (With) 10. I'm afraid that no one knows the access code except Mark. (with)



TURN - BRING EXPRESSIONS



- turn a blind eye (to): ignore, pretend not to notice
- Some of his business activities are illegal, but local police tend to turn a blind eye to them.
- turn one's attention/thoughts to sth: start to concentrate on
- Once the matter of health care was settled, the Prime Minister turned his attention/thoughts to education.
- turn sth to one's advantage: make a situation favour oneself
- The opposition party turned the strike to their advantage in an attempt to discredit the government.
- turn one's nose up at sth: express contempt for, reject
- Despite his lack of qualifications, he continues to turn his nose up at low-paying jobs.
- turn one's back (on): turn the front part of one's body away; abandon, ignore
- She turned her back on me so quickly that I didn't have time to see her face.
- Shane has turned his back on his singing career and gone into acting.
- turn over a new leaf: improve one's behaviour; change
- Alex has promised to turn over a new leaf and behave himself in class.
- take (it in) turns to do/doing sth: do sth one after the other, in sequence
- The children take it in turns to do the washing-up. Tonight it's Maria's turn.



I'm willing to turn a blind eya this time Miss Krupp, but next time you do that, you're fired!

- bring (sb/sth) to mind: remind of
- His paintings bring to mind lazy summer days in the country.
- bring in a verdict (against sb): give a decision at the end of a trial
- As expected, the jury brought in a verdict of not guilty.
- bring sb/sth to its knees: defeat, ruin
- The government was brought to its knees by enormous economic difficulties.
- bring sb to their senses: make sb see reason
- I hope you can bring him to his senses; he wants to leave school and start a rock group.
- bring sb down to earth: make sb see sth realistically
- His social life slowed down significantly when he saw his bank statement, which brought him down to earth.
- bring sb down a peg or two: make sb realise that they are not as important as they think they are
- You certainly brought him down a peg or two when you told him he was just a clerk, and not the manager.
- bring sth (out) Into the open: reveal publicly The spy scandal was finally brought (out) into the open.

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

1.	He said I should concentrate on more important matters. (turn) He said I ought	important matters.
2.	The arms scandal totally destroyed the Democratic Party. (to) The Democratic Party	
	I would not say no to a free weekend in that hotel. (up) I would not	in that hotel.
	The local council has chosen to ignore the illegal building that is going. The local council has chosen to	that is going on.
5.	George has decided to change his ways and get to work earlier. (new) George has decided	get to work earlier.
	This song reminds me of my trip to the South of France. (brings) This songt	he South of France.
7.	The press revealed the truth after a long period of speculation. The press	period of speculation.
	The jury found the accused man guilty. (verdict)	the accused man.
9.	She ignored all her old friends when she became famous. When s	he became lamous.
10.	Jason and I shared the driving. (took) Jason and I	driving.



ADVERBS - COLLOCATION



You'll be deeply sorry, Captain. You won't be able to sail this ship single-handed.

THE BOXER

As he walked around the ring, deeply moved by the sights and sounds which had changed amazingly little over the years, he thought back to the days of his youth which he so sorely missed now, a time when he was physically and mentally fit enough to take on even the most heavily favoured challenger, and win. Now, only a few years following the most bitterly contested fight in local boxing history, it was perfectly clear to Frank that the time had come to hang up his gloves for good, a heart-rending decision for one so keenly competitive, fully acquainted with the sport and completely devoted to it.

1. bitterly	a. still, frank, honest, natural, welcome, normal b. indebted, moved, attached, impressed c. cold, resentful, jealous, disappointed d. aware, conscious, equipped, insured		ADVERB COLLOCATION breathtakingly beautiful strongly biased, worder vitally important far superior, worse, better newly discovered, acquired doggedly persist, refuse cautiously optimistic	
ADJECTIVE & NO	OUN COLLOCATIONS	Maria Maria Appendi di Amerika da Pari		
I. 1. gutter	a. deaf	II 1 second	a. awake	
2. blind		II. 1. scared		
3. stone	b. asleep	2. long-standing	b. hours	
4. crystal	c. devotion		c. stiff	
5. sound	d. conference	4. peak	d. motive	
hand	e. clear	5. wide	e. truth	
6. summit	f. press	6. ulterior	f. arrangement	
M.C.Q. CLOZE				
It was a (1)	d. To be perfectly hone of what might happen and my skin on the last rece had to be reported.	w from the balcony, but as lying perfectly still in he for hours wondering what I contact Hamish, even the st, I was not sure if they we worse if I did nothing. Adnote him, and was (5)	er bed. I, on the other at the next step should lough I was fully aware ere watching him, but nittedly, I was scared overed plot to disrupt	
It was a (1)	in sound asleep and wake awake awake important the d. To be perfectly hone of what might happen d my skin on the last rece had to be reported that of the matter was	as lying perfectly still in he for hours wondering what I contact Hamish, even the st, I was not sure if they worse if I did nothing. Adnote him, and was (5)	er bed. I, on the other at the next step should lough I was fully aware ere watching him, but nittedly, I was scared	
It was a (1)	in sound asleep and wake awake awake important the d. To be perfectly hone of what might happen d my skin on the last rece had to be reported that of the matter was b. breathtaking	as lying perfectly still in he for hours wondering what I contact Hamish, even the st, I was not sure if they worse if I did nothing. Admits him, and was (5)	er bed. I, on the other at the next step should lough I was fully aware ere watching him, but nittedly, I was scared	
It was a (1)	in sound asleep and wake awake awake important the d. To be perfectly hone nce. It would be far was of what might happen d my skin on the last rece had to be reported that of the matter was b. breathtaking b. newly	as lying perfectly still in he for hours wondering what I contact Hamish, even the st, I was not sure if they worse if I did nothing. Admits him, and was (5)	er bed. I, on the other at the next step should lough I was fully aware ere watching him, but nittedly, I was scared	
It was a (1)	important that important that important that important that important that it is a construction of what might happen it is a had to be reported that of the matter was be be be rewarded by the important that it is a construction of the matter was be included by the important that it is a construction of the matter was be included by the important that it is a construction of the matter was be included by the important that it is a construction of the matter was be included by the important that it is a construction of the important that	as lying perfectly still in he for hours wondering what I contact Hamish, even the st, I was not sure if they worse if I did nothing. Admits him, and was (5)	er bed. I, on the other at the next step should lough I was fully aware ere watching him, but nittedly, I was scared	
It was a (1)	in sound asleep and wake awake awake important the d. To be perfectly hone nce. It would be far was of what might happen d my skin on the last rece had to be reported that of the matter was b. breathtaking b. newly	as lying perfectly still in he for hours wondering what I contact Hamish, even the st, I was not sure if they worse if I did nothing. Admits him, and was (5)	er bed. I, on the other at the next step should lough I was fully aware ere watching him, but nittedly, I was scared	



RELATED WORDS

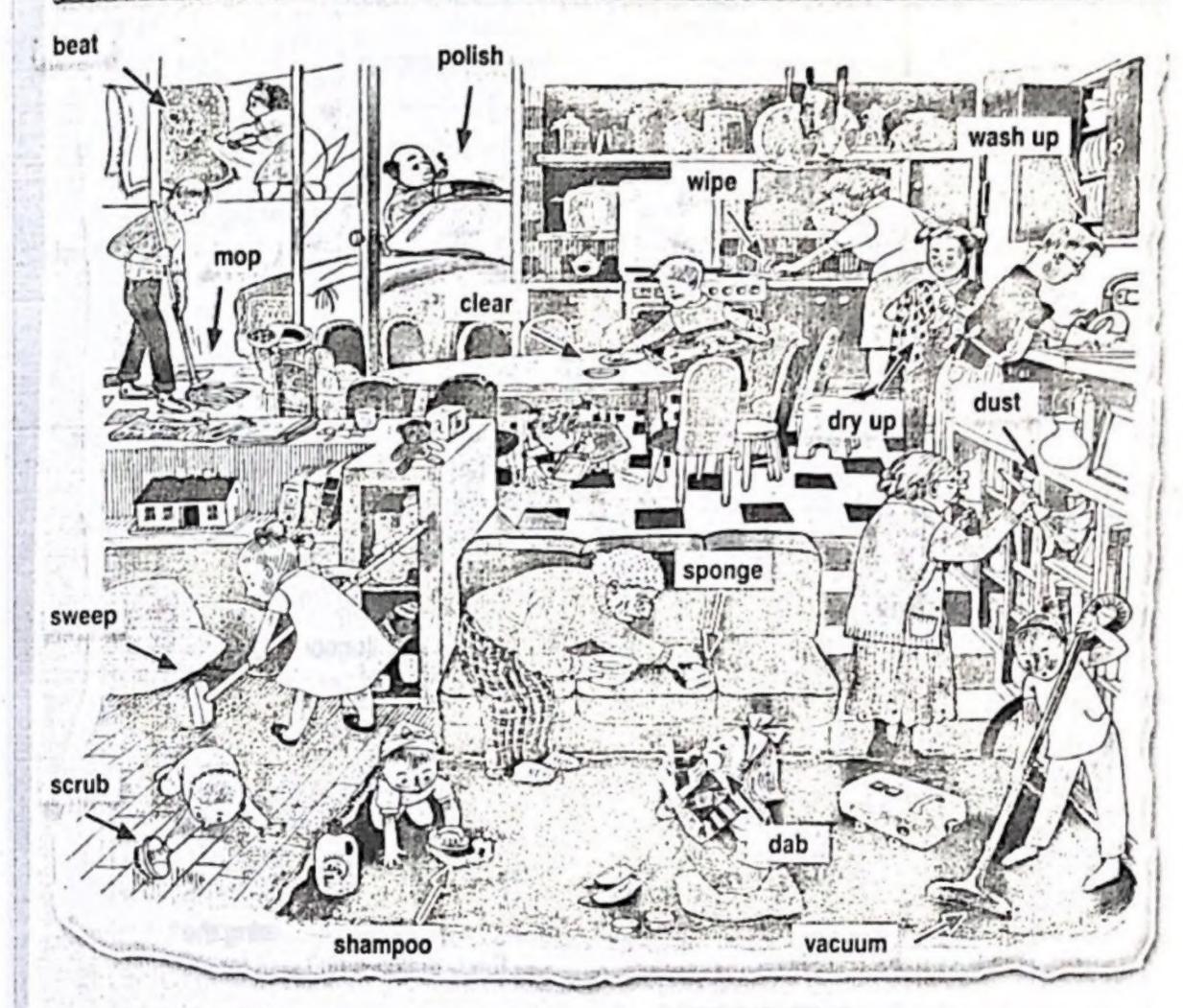


CLEANING

- · clear one's throat
- bite the dust
- polish something off
- keep/stay/steer clear of

- · wipe the floor with sb
- sb throw in the sponge
- beat about the bush
- wash one's hands of sth

- · sweep the board
- mop one's brow
- . off the beaten track
- home and dry



M.C.Q. CLOZE TEST

The manager cleared his throat and stood before the team.

- 1. a. steer
- b. sweep
- c. beat
- d. run

- a. swept
- b. washed
- c. mopped
- d. wiped

- 3. a. dry
- b. beaten
- c. swept
- d. Impeu

- 4. a. thrown
- b. swept
- c. cleared
- d. washedd. polished

- 5. a. polished
- b. swept
- c. cleared
- d. mopped

- 6. a. g
- b. steer
- c. sweep
- d. beat







a be on top of

a find one's feet

know the ropes

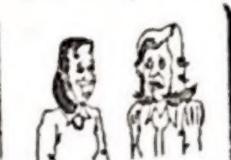
EXPRESSING ...

spread one's wings a come into one's own

a give a good account of oneself a

DECISION

- a come/jump to/reach the condusing
- a reach/come to/arrive at a decision take it into one's head to ...
- clinch it (for sb)
- the ball is in sb's court
- a be up to sb
- make up one's mind
- come down in favour of
- keep one's options open
- when/if it comes to it/the crunch



get divorced for the sake of to the crunch, Harold wouldn't take them and neither would !!

INABILITY

- go/be/pass over/above one's head
- lose the hang/knack of sth/doing ■ lose one's touch ■ not have it in one
- be all fingers and thumbs
- a can't teach an old dog new tricks
- GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)
- He was called to for financial mismanagement. They didn't come on of the bad weather. We gave a good of ourselves in the Inter-Schools Soccer Tournament.
- 2. He lost his when he heard the police coming and ran away. Matters came to a(n) when she discovered he had told her a pack of lies. It went right over my when he started talking about genetics.
- 3. Mary's new husband found in the eyes of all the family. Can you please do me a(n) this afternoon? Most of us came down in of Finland for the conference.
- 4. She was dressed from to toe in black. There's no need to shout at the of your voice like that!
- Bob is on of the situation, so you can stop worrying. 5. Once I found my, I really enjoyed the job. When the river overflowed we had three of water in our sitting room.
- I've been on my all day so I'm not going to do any cooking tonight. 6. The soldiers to attention when the general approached. You to the conclusion that he was guilty without considering the evidence. He did it wrong because he the gun and didn't wait for instructions.

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

- 1. I simply could not tell her the truth. (have) I simply tell her the truth.
- 2. Why did you decide to do such a stupid thing? (head) Why did you such a stupid thing?
- 3. I'm sure that once he's learned the system, he'll perform well. (own) I'm sure that once he's learned the system.
- 4. With your qualifications you certainly don't have to be forced into a decision, Sandy. (options) With your qualifications, Sandy.
- 5. Now it's up to you to do something about the situation. (court) Now something about the situation.
- If necessary, I'll testify in court. (comes) If in court.
- 7. Can you tell us the moment you decide, so that we can act accordingly? (made) Can you tell us the moment we can act accordingly?
- 8. He's the clumsiest person in the world when it comes to mending anything. (fingers) He's mending anything.





GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

. Think of one word only which can be used appropriately in all three sentences.

SE	TA (Dased on EXPRESSING, RELATED WORDS, TURN EXPRESSIONS, CO	.LO	GATION
1.	It's so easy to track of time when you're enjoying yourself. She used to be good at composing crosswords but she's beginning to t Hurry up, or we'll out on all the free food at the gallery's opening.		ang of i
2.	Jordan his throat nervously and began to speak. Our little talk the air so we're the best of friends again. Jack's evidence up the mystery of how the poison got into the	e co	ffee.
3.	This is a(n) superior brand of coffee, Madam. We talked into the night about old times and old friends. People came from and wide to see the exhibition.		
4.	Professor Lawson's lectures are as	ines	s.
5.	I'd rather be my boss than work for someone else. The children have been on their all day. He's a quiet little man but he really came into his during the crisis.		
6.	It's a classic 1965 Jaguar and I had to pay through the for it. Billy's girlfriend turned her up at the dinner I cooked so he needn't bring I've had this cold for over a week and my is still blocked.	her	again.
SE	T B (guided)		
1.	I play tennis now and again to my hand in. I can't track of how many jobs Tommy's had. How do you manage to your chin up when life is so unkind to you?	4	put keep hold
2.	Do you believe there's a great behind the creation of the universe? Did he meet her by or accident? The aeroplane's unique enables it to fly.	4	plan charge design
3.	The is that he's left the country. Can I have a with you about tomorrow's meeting? He said he'd help us and he's a man of his	3	talk promise word
4.	I only go up to London on	4	rare raw scarce
-5.	We're having roast for our Christmas dinner. She sent me on a wild chase just to get me out of the house. Selling such a profitable business is like killing the that lays the golden egg.	3	turkey goose hen
6.	There was no need to her head off just because she was ten minutes late. I really had to my lip when the doctor put a tight bandage on my ankle. The air conditioner has broken down so we'll have to the bullet till they get it fixed.	۵	bite cut take
			(-)





WHY CHILDREN LIE

Children lie, and perhaps the first thing parents should consider is why. Are you, as a parent, prone to lying yourself? So-called white lies may mean little to adults but children will often view them as real lies. I was angry with my young son for not telling me the truth about something, but hadn't I the day before refused an invitation to a party on the grounds that I was too busy, while the truth was I simply felt like an evening in front of the television after a hard week's work? In other words, we adults quite frequently find ourselves telling lies of convenience. If we want to set an example to our children, we should remember that actions speak louder than words.

When a 7-year-old comes home from a birthday party, she will probably respond happily to questions about who was there and what games they played. At 14, this same child may respond sullenly, evasively or with outright lies. One of the great strains between parents and children is the child's ever-increasing need to become independent, and the parents' opposing need to protect and guide. However, most parents rarely think through what they need to know about their child's life. They should develop a mental checklist, which might include: whereabouts during free time, whether homework has been completed, television-watching habits, and behaviour at school. As the child develops, the list can be revised to help promote independence.

Once the parents decide what they do need to know, they can make it clear their child still has areas of privacy. Some people believe their child's room is one such area. Others may tell the child that telephone calls and letters are private. What's important is that the parents first work out what they need to know at what age, and then talk to their child about it.

VOCABULARY - MATCH

1. prone to	a.	vaguely	
2. white lie	b.	for the reason that	
3. mean little	C.	liable to	
4. on the grounds that	d.	gloomily, morosely	
5. actions speak louder than words	e.	think about carefully	
6. sullenly	f.	be of minor importance	
7. evasively	g.	well-intentioned untruth	
8. think through	h.	what you do is more important than what you	say

Answer with a word or short phrase.

- What does the writer suggest we think about before we try and understand why our children lie?
- Explain in your own words how children change their attitude with age, and how a parent should be prepared for this.





KNOWING YOUR CHILDREN'S FRIENDS

It's important to know who your child's friends are. Research has shown that children who lie usually have friends who lie, too. But it is frustrating. Once our children start school, they make friendship choices that we may not like, but we cannot control. As children grow older, friendships often become more important to them than ties to their parents. For this reason, a parent should know who their child's friends are and what they do when together. Encourage your child to invite friends home. Parents have the right to tell a child they disapprove of a friend, but only if they have specific evidence about a friend's bad behaviour - if they catch him lying or stealing, say. But be prepared for a big struggle if you attempt to separate your child from a friend.

One approach may be to explain why you disapprove of lying and anti-social behaviour, and how these friends encourage such conduct. However, the good news is that by the end of secondary school your child will be less influenced by his peers, and your relationship with him should improve.

Even the best parents may catch their child lying. How can this be handled? Trying to force a confession can be the worst tactic, and rather than getting a child into a corner where the only way out is to lie, parents are better off focusing on what they can do to prevent it recurring. If the lie was about coming home late, make clear why their coming home late was important, and why you must know the truth. Perhaps the parents' most important contribution towards bringing up a truthful child is to develop a relationship founded on trust. Lying erodes closeness and intimacy. For that reason, parents should always try to give a child the feeling they can be trusted to tell the truth. Parents may start out with the child's trust, but as the child grows older, parents must earn it.

WOCABULARY - MATCH

at an		
1. ties	-	a. based on
2. anti-social behaviour		b. give all one's attention to
3. peers		c. eats away at, destroys
force a confession		d. connections, bonds
5. get sb into a corner		e. make someone tell the truth
6. focus on		f. people of the same age, companions
7. founded on		g. unacceptable conduct in the community
8. erodes		h. put sb in a situation where
		they can't escape

Answer with a word or short phrase.

1,	What exactly is "frustrating"? (line 2)
2.	According to the writer, what is preferable to forcing a child into lying?

3. In a paragraph of between 50 and 70 words, summarise in your own words as far as possible, what parents should do to create an atmosphere that discourages lying.





MAVE THE TIME OF YOUR LIFE IN VIENNA

Vienna is the place to go. Imagine an outstandingly beautiful city steeped in history, yet as modern as tomorrow: impressive buildings, opulent shops, elegant boulevards; green oases of parks and gardens; coffee houses and taverns buzzing with conversation; an atmosphere of warmth and friendliness, where music and dance are a way of life. Set all this against the fabulous backdrop of the River Danube and Vienna woods, and you get the picture. Vienna comes alive on the Ringstrasse, the magnificent 1860s boulevard which replaced the old city walls. Marvel at the grandeur of the State Opera House, Parliament, City Hall and the University. Vienna is vibrant with music, theatre, opera jazz, film, painting; you name it, you're sure to find it. Try the Museum of Fine Arts or while away some time at the Clock Museum, where the astronomical clock takes 20,904 years to complete a single revolution. Then chat about it afterwards over a cup of Viennese coffee - or just dream an afternoon away, soaking up the local atmosphere. Vienna is a special city just waiting for people of refinement, people just like you.

TO VOCABULARY - MATCH

1. steeped in	a. greatness, impressive appearance
2. opulent	b. rich
3. buzzing	c. setting
4. backdrop	d. full of
5. grandeur	e. long, continuous sound
6. vibrant	f. spend time pleasantly/idly
7. while away	g. culture
8. refinement	h. full of life/energy



Change the answer (A, B, C or O) which you think fits best according to the text.

- 1. The writer is trying to portray Vienna as a city of
 - , , , , , ,
 - A cosmopolitan charm.
 - B adventure. C romance.
 - D fun, especially for the young.

- 2. The writer suggests Vienna is for
 - A artists.
 - B lovers of music.
 - C people who want a quiet time.
 - D discerning people.





HOLIDAY INSUBANCE

All travellers should take out insurance. Figures prove that most people do not in fact and take the chance that they will never need it. Statistically, chance may favour them. Just one in fifteen makes a claim under holiday insurance. Half such claims arise from holiday cancellations before travellers even set foot abroad. The rest are mainly for lost property or medical expenses. If you do decide to cover yourself, don't forget to read the small print. You may not realise, for example, that women travelling in late pregnancy cannot make pregnancy-related claims. Or that to be compensated for theft of valuables you must report the loss to local police within 24 hours and get proof that you have done so. And although luggage may be insured for up to \$1,500, compensation for any single article may be limited to \$200 - and, as with certain other claims, subject to a \$25 deduction. As a minimum, your policy should provide: medical expenses of up to \$250,000 in Europe; \$1,000,000 for the rest of the world; personal liability cover of \$1,000,000; up to \$1,500 for loss of cash and personal belongings; \$75 for immediate needs if baggage is delayed; for aircraft delays of more than 12 hours up to \$60 for out-of-pocket expenses. If you have to cancel for any unavoidable reason, such as a family death, accident or jury service, your holiday money should be refunded.

SINI	Vocas	BULARY	_ 88	ATOM
TO ALL	YUUAI	SULANT	- 574	4 J & N

1.	take out	a. study in detail
	set foot	b. given back
3.	read the small print	c. go to
4.	subject to	d. what you pay for yourself
5.	personal liability	e. secure by application
6.	out-of-pocket expenses	f. affected by
7.	immediate needs	g. personal responsibility
8.	refunded	h. what one requires on the spot



- 1. This advertisement claims that
 - A most people benefit from holiday insurance.
 - B half the people make some sort of claim.
 - C most claims are for medical expenses.
 - D less than 25% of people make any claim at all.
- 2. it suggests that
 - A it's not worth taking out insurance in many cases.
 - B you may not be as well-covered as you imagine.
 - C most people only insure for cancelled holidays.
 - D it's unlikely you will be covered in case of an unavoidable occurrence.









UNITED 2 UNREAL PAST - THE SUBJUNCTION

UNREAL PAST THE SUBJUNCTIVE

Heaven forbid that he should refire - it means Heaven jorons much husband on half as much money



WOULD RATHER (=WOULD PREFER)

different subjects

- I don't want to tell him; I'd rather you told him.
- past/past perfect
- * I didn't want to tell him; I'd rather you had told him.



WISH - IF ONLY

WISH/IF ONLY + past (perfect)

(for regrets about present and past situations)

- I wish/If only I had my bag with me now.
- I wish/If only I hadn't left my bag at home.

WISH/IF ONLY + different subject + WOULD (for complaints & displeasure)

- What a pity/shame that it is raining!
- I wish/lf only it would stop raining.

NOTE: WISH + FULL INFINITIVE (strong formal request) > I wish to see the officer in charge.

IT'S (HIGH/ABOUT) TIME

- It's (high/about) time they repaired this road.
- It's (high/about) time you had a haircut.
- It's (high/about) time we were leaving.

HAD BETTER (= SHOULD)

- It is essential that he (should) know the hun
- We had better tell him the truth.
- Whatever you do, don't tell anyone.
- You'd better not tell anyone, whatever you do



AS IF/THOUGH/WHAT IF/IMAGINE (IF)/ SUPPOSE/SUPPOSING

- He talks about the subject as If/though he knew all about it
- What if/imagine (if) you won the pools?
- Suppose/Supposing you had children like theirs!

CONDITIONALS

- If I were you, I'd apply for that job.
- If he were to find out, there would be trouble.
- If need be, we'll work at the weekend.



- Come what may, I will always stand by you.
- It's strange that he should say that.
- Would that it were true!
- Try as I might, I couldn't lift it.
- Be that as it may, I still disagree.
- Long live the Republic!
- Heaven forbid!
- Suffice it to say that I was right.

ORAL PRACTICE

- Please don't leave your bicycle in the hall. I'd...
- 2. Dad doesn't want you to play in the garage. Dad would...
- 3. You still haven't written that letter. It's ...
- What a shame you didn't meet my uncle. If...
- 5. We should send for a doctor. We'd ...
- 6. I'm sorry I sold the house at that price. I wish...
- 7. I know he isn't the owner of the shop, but he acts like it. He acts as...
- 8. You really ought to apologise to him. You'd ...
- 9. It's most odd that he said that. That he should ...
- 10. Whatever made Tony do such a stupid thing? I wish...
- The bathroom tap urgently needs fixing. It's high...
- 12. It's a pity there weren't more people at the reception. I wish...



GRAMMAR ANALYSIS



EXPRESSING LIKES, DISLIKES AND PREFERENCES

I'D RATHER

same subject - present/perfect infinitive

- · I'd rather not go by car; I'd rather fly.
- I'd rather not have gone by car; I'd rather have flown.

WOULD RATHER (THAN) = WOULD SOONER (THAN)

- I'd rather/sooner live in a house than a flat.
- I'd rather/sooner you did your homework than watched TV.

RATHER THAN/INSTEAD OF

 Rather than wait/instead of waiting for the bus, I took a taxi.

PREFER

- · Ryan prefers the night shift to the day shift.
- · Ryan prefers working the night shift to the day shift.
- Ryan prefers to/would prefer to work the night shift rather than the day shift.
- · I'd prefer you not to say anything.

PREFERENCE

- Lexpressed my preference for...
- I (chose)... in preference to...
- I like... better/more than...
- I opted for... rather than/instead of...
- There is nothing I would like more than (to)...
- I'm not in the mood...
 I'd (just) as soon... as

HATE

- bear (sb) a grudge (against)...
- loathe/despise/abhor/detest
- can't stand/bear...
- My pet hate is...
- · have (deep/utter) contempt/ a hatred/a loathing of/for

REGRETS

- I wish/if only I hadn't told her.
- > I bitterly regret telling/having told her.
- If only/I wish I had remembered her birthday.
- ⇒ I could kick/have kicked myself for forgetting her birthday.
- If only I had had enough sense to call first.
- Why didn't I call first?

(DIS)LIKE/LOVE

- find sth enjoyable
- (not) be to one's taste/liking
- . (not) be keen on/fond of/devoted to
- · not be averse to
- be partial/attached to
- have a weakness/passion for
- develop/acquire a taste for sth
- take an instant liking/dislike to...
- (not) be one's cup of tea
- a take to
- can't resist
- take a shine to sb
- · hit it off with sb
- not take kindly to...
- (not) appeal to one
- not care for
- . think the world of sb
- have a soft spot for sb

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. He said he'd rather have the blue model. He expressed...
- 2, Alf will never forgive her for spreading that rumour about him. Alf still bears...
- 3. I don't fancy meat; let's have fish instead. Rather...
- 4. June was not very keen on the film. The film was ...
- 5. More than anything, I'd like a swimming pool. There is...
- 6. He wishes he had accepted their offer of a job. He bitterly...
- 7. Why can't he arrive on time for once? If ...
- 8, Colin didn't want to start an argument so he said nothing. Rather...
- 9. I liked the new doctor the moment I met her. I took...
- 10. If only I hadn't said that! I could...
- 11. Jim did not like it when you called him a bigot. Jim did not take...
- 12. I hate it when he whistles. I wish ...









"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

1.	Jenny didn't feel like going to the party. (mood) Jenny
2.	You must be on time for your interview. (essential) It
3.	We can put off the meeting until next week, if at all necessary. (be) If
4.	His one ambition is to be a millionaire. (nothing) There
	He definitely that promotion.
	really wish I hadn't spilled the beans on them. (bitterly)
	Marianne Chocolate in it. (weakness)
	Doug is fond of his sister's kids. (spot) Doug
	Roy didn't want to do the artificial intelligence course, so he chose Maths. (opted) Roy the artificial intelligence course.
10.	She said she would much rather translate medical texts than technical data. (her) She

DERIVATIVES

RETIRING TO SPAIN

I must admit to having always t	
I must admit to having always been (0)madly in love with Spain.	MAD
to the second and the place of	
	INFLUENTIAL
Spaniards think. I have never been a very (3)	FLUENT
but on my (4)	ADVENTURE
I have already (5) up the advantages and disadvantages of moving at that age, and as I have already be a small villa in my favourite village.	RETIRE
of moving at that age, and as I have already been (6)	WEIGHT
by many of the villagers, it is a(n) (7)	FRIEND
t shall never be lonely. Their (8)	COMFORT
very special and touching to all the	ACCEPT
children will follow me there as the case	PROBABLE
children will follow me there as the (10)	WARM







GUIDED CLOZE TEST: FILL IN

THE SENSATION OF SMELL

That is to say, the sensations of taste are detected mainly in the nose (1)......than in the (3)......, it is rather surprising that we do not yet understand their scientific basis in the way we do that of sight and hearing. Although it (4)...... be impossible to wavelength and amplitude. We can, however, describe a smell or a taste only vaguely in terms of other tastes and smells. (6)...... of the most astonishing aspects of smell is (7)..... incredibly small quantities of a substance needed to create the sensation. (8)...... much The sense of smell is (10)...... more acute in moist than in dry climates. It needs a their noses (12)...... taking unpleasant medicines and why food (13)..... tasteless when we have a bad cold. But there is (14)...... a long way to go before scientists understand the mechanism of this sense that we take so much for (15).....

- 0. on / in / of / to
- 1. better / rather / also / less
- as / like / one / for
- 4. should | may | ought | will
- 5, in | for | at | by
- 6. Because | Many | One | Few
- 7. the I how I why I because
- 8. So / However / How / When
- 3. two | body | senses | feelings | 9. because | which | whose | for | 14. being | so | even | still
 - 10. also / and / being / known
- 11. for / why / because / the
- 12. when I for I as I because
- 13. feels | has | becomes | reacts
- 15. given / granted / true / ourselves

Fill each of the numbered blanks in the passage with one suitable word.

SHORT - TERM MEMORY

One of the most important results of research into ageing has been to pinpoint the significance of short-term memory. This faculty (0)......is...... easily disturbed as ageing advances. (1)..... seems to happen is that information is received by the brain, which scans it for meaning in order to decode it at some future time. It looks as if the actual capacity of the short-term memory itself may not change too much (2)...... age. A young man and a man in his late fifties (3)..... both be able to remember and repeat an average of eight numbers recited to (4)..... But what does change is that (5)..... the older man is asked to remember (6)...... else between the time he is first given the numbers to memorise and the time he is asked to repeat them, he will be much (7)...... likely to remember the original numbers than the young man. (8)...... is because the scanning stage is more easily disrupted by other activities in (9)...... people. In (10)......living one experiences this as a fairly minor event - a telephone number forgotten while one (11)......up an area code, or the first part of complicated street directions (12)...... with the last because the last "turn lefts" and "turn rights" have interfered (13)..... remembering the first directions. In more formal learning, however, the decay of short-term memory is (14)..... than just a mild social embarrassment. It can be a serious bar to further (15)...... or indeed to any progress at all.







2 Prepositions & Rephrasing

BEING HALF DANISH



I went to school in England, but having a Danish mother means I went to school a great deal of time in Denmark. Under the circumstances I am sometimes in a state of confusion as to my true nationality. On the one hand I feel very English but there are other occasions when, beyond a shadow of a doubt, my Danish side comes ou My dad says I'm English on the grounds that I love cricket and that I'm an expert on British history, but my mum says I'm Danish by virtue of the fact I was born in Copenhagen. To be honest, I'm very mindful of the dangers of showing favouritism to either country in front of them. In the event of Denmark playing England at football or something, I find myselfsupporting both sides, if that's possible, at any rate when my parents are around. In some respects I'm neither one nor the other - especially with regards to food. I love spaghetti, so on the basis of that, maybe I'm just n true European!

FILL IN with the appropriate prepositions.

						٤
● take	\Diamond	deprive	depend	♦	be subject	\langle
→ rob	ø	steal	■ responsible	₽	charge	(
● decide	\Box	opt	→ cal; ,	₽	demand	۶
• think	₽	OCCUT	→ instead	₽	as an alternative	(
١						t



Or, as an alternative to cash, they've offered you a cut-price skiing holiday in Austria next week.

REPHRASING

- criticise
 find fault with
 run/put down
 come in for criticism
 be/come under attack

 □ be open to criticism

 • pick holes in
- accept
 adapt to
 come to terms with
 resign oneself to (the fact that)
- in a hurry ⇒ pressed for time ⇒ race against time ⇒ get a move on
- In comparison with ⇒ in contrast to ⇒ as against ⇒ can't be compared to ⇒ there's no comparison between
- have nothing to do with you ⇒ be none of your business ⇒ be no concern of yours ⇒ mind your own business
- it's your own fault ⇒ it serves you right ⇒ you only have yourself to blame ⇒ (it) is of your own making

(B) "KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

1.	Roger is now responsible for the whole sales department. (In) Roger is now	sales department
2.	I hate the fact that she's always criticising his behaviour. (fault) I wish	
3.	The recipe says you can use yoghurt instead of sour cream. (as) The recipe says	
4.	This matter has nothing to do with her. (concern) This matter	hers.
	Michelle had her watch and bracelet stolen. (was) Michelle	
6.	This year's festival was nothing like last year's. (between) There	last year's.
7.	Why didn't I think of it beforehand? (occurred) I wish	beforehand.
8.	After much hesitation over the colour they decided on blue. (101) After much hesitation	blue.
9.	Carolyn has accepted that she'll never be selected for the team. (resigned) Carolyn has	ted for the team.
D.	Suppose they don't grant him his right to see a lawyer? (of)	to see a lawver?

GIVE - RUN EXPRESSIONS



- give (sb) a new lease of/on life (to): make sb/sth more lively
- That holiday has given me a new lease of/on life.
- give sb the benefit of the doubt: believe that sb is truthful/honest, despite being unsure
- Oliver swears he did not take the money, so we'll just have to give him the benefit of the doubt.
- give sb an idea of/about: give general information
 - When you see all the trees uprooted, it will give you an idea of how strong the storm was.
- give (sb) half a/the chance: give sb the slightest opportunity
 - Kevin is such a con man; if you gave him half a/the chance, he'd swindle you out of all your money.
- give rise to: cause, lead to The take-over bid gave rise to speculation about job security.
- give one's word: promise Will gave his word that he would never take the car without permission again.
- give a/no clue to: give a piece of information to help explain/solve sth
- His accent gave no clue to where he was from.
- give sth the/one's seal of approval: officially admire sth, or say one likes it
- I'd certainly give that new restaurant my seal of approval.



I'm atraid I ran a little short of money before I'd finished paying for the suit.

- run short of: have little of sth left
- . Let's hurry up and finish this report; we're running short of time.
- run a/the risk of: place oneself in a dangerous or unpleasant position
- If you leave your car there, you run the risk of getting a parking ticket.
- run sb's life/an organisation/shop, etc.: be in control of
- Stop telling me what to do. I want to run my own life.
- run in the/one's family: have characteristics in common with other family members
- Alan is a good businessman; mind you, he should be. It runs in his family.
- run one's eye over: look at sth quickly
- I didn't have time to read the paper this morning; I just ran my eye over the headlines.
- run away with the idea/impression/notion: have a completely mistaken idea of sth
- Now he's had one letter published, he's run away with the notion that he's a professional writer.

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

- 1. He made the mistake of thinking he could do anything he liked round here. (Impression) He could do anything he liked round here.
- 2. The agricultural plan will cause a lot of objections from dairy farmers. (give) The agricultural plan from dairy farmers.
- 3. I felt like a new person after I'd had my hip operation. (of) My hip operation life.
- 4. He says he didn't know, so we'll just have to take his word for it. (doubt)
- 5. Time is very precious, so can we please hurry? (short) We please hurry?
- 6. If you carry out your threat, there's a good chance that you will be prosecuted. (risk)
- 7. It was impossible to tell from her papers who she really was. (no) Her papers true identity.
- 8. Could you take a quick look at this letter before I post it? (over) Could you before I post it?
- He on time. 9. He promised to be here on time. (word)
- 10. The guide book speaks highly of this hotel. (gives)





ADVERBS - COLLOCATIONS

A JOB ABROAD



You know dearest, we should seriously consider becoming vegetanan.

When I moved to Brazil I knew virtually no Portuguese. The situation was further complicated because I was grossly misinformed about both my job and my probable starting salary. Even though I say it myself I had been highly regarded in my profession as a chemical engineer, and I had bitterly resented being passed over for promotion. I strongly suspected I had been cheated out of the post and felt badly treated. The plain truth is I should have seriously considered staying where I was and swallowing my pride. Everything in my new position seems highly irregular and my wife was visibly shaken by the whole ordeal and has complained constantly from the moment we arrived. We will almost certainly go home, but in the meantime we only have limited funds

	to extat on. Total tage (a)	na tearn, as they say.	Made American to the state with the
Match the word the sets of adje	s in bold type with ctives/verbs.)	
2. strongly 3. badly	a. advise, disapprove, o b. needed, damaged, di c. educated, skilled, imp esteemed, salted four Collocations	sfigured, treated orobable, unlikely	ADVERB COLLOCATION utterly despise(d), lacking, destroy(ed), ridiculous firmly held, established, fixed, rooted openly hostile, opposed reply, act promptly clearly express, explain trust implicitly
I. 1. fond 2. stable 3. field 4. dire 5. spitting 6. pet	a. trip b. need/straits c. image d. condition e. memories f. theory/hate	II. 1. standing2. track3. extenuating4. absolute5. long6. close	a. circumstances b. joke c. must d. shot e. call/shave f. record
are all that I have. The dissidents, and at this overthrown in my lifeti listen to the voices of fled the country when on its feet. The country	t I will ever return to my new regime is (2)	established s brief (4) dy, for many highly si needneed of new lea	(1) memories a to people like me, political of that I cannot see it being record that it does not killed and educated people ded to get the country back adership but there is simply ad can only do our best to
1. a. close 2. a. strongly 3. a. openly 4. a. track 5. a. strongly 6. a. dire	 b. pet b. highly b. firmly b. field b. badly b. stable 	c. standingc. openlyc. fondlyc. standingc. highlyc. fond	d. fond d. badly d. highly d. pet d. utterly d. standing

RELATED WORDS

HAVING ACCIDENTS

- polson sb's mind
- blistering heat
- goose bumps
- eye strain
- · emotional strain
- scratch the surface
- take the sting out of
- twist sb's words
- a clean break
- · break the ice
- cut sb dead
- cut to the bone



M.C.Q. CLOZE TEST

- 1. a. twist
- a. clean
- 2. **a.** 010a
- 3. a. twist
- 4. a. broken
- 5. a. scratch
- 6. a. break
- b. fracture
- b. whole
- b. polson
- b. cut
- b. melt
- b. graze
- c. strain
- c. perfect
- c. puli
- c. bitten
- c. break
- c, scratch
- d. tension
- d. fine
- d. cast
- d. twisted
- d. fracture
- d. cut







EXPRESSING...

EASE

- there's nothing to it
- take it easy

at the back of

- think nothing of
- give/hand sth to sb can do sth with on a plate
- easy come, easy go
- come naturally
- be a pushover
 - one's eyes closed

DIFFICULTY

- easier said than done
- be a tough nut to crack
- have a hard time/a job
- take some doing be no easy task
- teething troubles be no picnic

· learn the hard way

 be hard pressed be a hard row to hoe

RESPONSIBILITY

- a carry the can (for) a shoulder the blame a pull one's weight
- wash one's hands of pass the buck

take the blame · be up to

- the onus is on.
- hold the fort

GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

- 1. The child didn't realise what he was doing, so go on him. I'm going to stay at home and take it this weekend. it was no task painting the whole house on my own.
- 2. My little laptop computer is worth its in gold. He's not the boss so why does he throw his around like that? Tony never pulls hisso we'll be better off doing everything without him.
- 3. He set up business as a lawyer and had his name on a brass outside the door. I've got so much on my at the moment that I really can't take on any more work. Everything he possesses was handed to him on a(n)by his parents.
- 4. The children crawled past the window on their and knees. I have to obey the rules so my are tied in this matter. What you are planning is wrong so I wash my of the whole affair.
- 5. Waiter! This steak is as as an old boot! It's time for the government to getwith corruption in the public service. Getting the boss to agree to your plans will be a(n)nut to crack.
- 6. My sister's children are going home today and I'll be glad to see the of them. A London taxi-driver has to know the city like the of his hand.
- There was a master criminal at the of the bombings but the police never found him.

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

- 1. It will be a difficult task to persuade him. (some) It persuade him.
- 2. Brazil won the 2002 World Cup easily. (for) The 2002 World Cup Brazil.
- 3. He'll be the one to accept responsibility for this affair. (carry) He'll be the one this affair.
- 4. I can do that automatically, without even thinking about it. (with)
- 5. It's not easy to work and be a mother, but people often forget that. (picnic) Working but people often forget that.
- 6. It's the easiest thing in the world; just don't be afraid. (it) There; just don't be afraid.
- 7. Can you look after the place while I pop out for ten minutes? (hold) Can you for ten minutes?
- 8. We've got problems with the new machine, but they will soon be fixed. (troubles) We the new machine, but they will soon be fixed.





GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

. Think of one word only which can be used appropriately in all three sentences.

SET	A (based on PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASING, VERB EXPRESSIONS, EXPRESSING)		
	The girls up a large bill at the boutique. Everyone down the new boss at first but he proved to be highly efficient so many people came to the party that we short of food.	nt.	
	It willsome doing to finish the painting by the weekend. You will have toit easy for a few weeks after that accident. If he can't a joke, he's going to have a few problems working with	us.	
	It's a(n) secret that Miss Johnson is looking for another job. I'm keeping a(n) mind on this problem until I get some more informatifyou put your paintings on public display, then they are to criticism, are	tion. n't the	y?
	The boss gave Gina such a hard that she resigned after a month. It became a race against to get down the mountain before the storm by the was so pressed for		
	I had the fort at the office for a month before they found a suitable replied the refusal to work overtime during the crisis was		int.
6.	Mum		
ŞE	TB (guided)		
	San Francisco sits on a large in the earth's crust. An electrical	cracfaultbrea	ık
	You're wide of the	scra mari	k !
	John has	put laid set	
	I'm afraid my bank manager is going to that cheque i signed. Some people will	keepstopstay	
	He was exhausted but we	cherclapurge	ped
6.	with an Irish coffee. I make a(n)	poinaccomatte	ount
	that you're in the wrong.		



THINK BEFORE YOU EXERCISE

With about 80% of Britons taking regular exercise, we should be healthier than ever before, but there is an epidemic of injuries hitting the country. About three out of five of those participating in sport will sustain an injury every year, usually from not taking basic precautions to protect themselves. Experts recommend that you always use equipment appropriate to the sport you are playing. Cricketers should wear gloves, pads and a helmet. Mouthguards should be worn in contact sports and specially designed impact-absorbing shoes when running. Shin-guards and ankle supports which prevent bruises, breaks and sprains should be used in football. And, of course, warming up before any physical activity is vital. This could include arm-circling, leg swinging, forward and side bends and jogging on the spot. If you decide to join a fitness class make sure it is the right level for you. Your teacher should check if you have any health or fitness difficulties and set modified exercises if necessary. You should also ensure that you warm up and cool down correctly and wear appropriate footwear and clothing. Most important of all, however, you should listen to your body, because you could suffer devastating consequences from exceeding your capabilities. To avoid problems caused by this, follow these guidelines. Cut down on training if you experience reduced appetite, difficulty sleeping, constant exhaustion or weight loss. Set realistic goals, remembering that to minimise the risk of injury one needs to be fit to take part in sport, not taking part in sport to get fit.

VOCABULARY - MATCH

1.	epidemic		a.	suitable
2.	sustain		b.	rapid spread
3.	basic precautions		C.	experience, su
4.	appropriate		d.	doing more th
5.	contact sports		e.	achievable en
6.	modified		Ť.	simple actions
7.	exceeding your capabilities		g.	made less ext
8.	realistic goals	[]	h.	sports where

- ıffer
- an you are able
- staken in advance
- eme
- contestants come into physical contact

Choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.

- 1. The writer's main concern is that
 - A people take part in unsuitable sports.
 - B people only have a half-hearted attitude towards sport.
 - C some people overdo their training.
 - D many people don't feel the benefit of their training.
- 2. The writer's attitude towards fitness training is that
 - A it is not for everyone.
 - B it does more harm than good.
 - C it should be done in small doses.
 - D it is only beneficial if you exercise with care.







CONDITIONALS

H. L. Men.

(F) Pet -DIMATINES TO "TH"

IF |

as/so long as, provided/providing that, on condition that, on the understanding that

- They will lend us the money if we agree to pay it back within six months.
- Folso love as we agree to pay it back within six months, they will lend us the money.

 The large is the agree to pay it back within six months, they will lend us the money.

 The condition that we agree to pay it back within six months, they will lend us the money.
- On the understanding that we agree to pay it back within six months, they will lend us the money.

CE CHAMORS IN PARTS OF STREET

IF/AS/SO LONG AS ...

you can see it ⇒ it is visible
you can carry it ⇒ it is portable
you can read it ⇒ it is legible
you can get to it ⇒ it is legible
you can get to it ⇒ it is accessible
you can get to it ⇒ it is feasible

C Phospiris In the

U IMPERATIVE

- * If you don't turn down the music, we won't hear the phone.

 We won't hear the phone unless you turn down the music.
- * The only way they could have got in is if they had a key.
- They could not have got in unless they had a key.
- 3 You cannot vote if you are under 18.
- Not unless you are over 18 are you allowed to vote.
- If you do that again, you'll rue the day you were born.
- Don't do that again or you'll rue the day you were bom
- Do that again and you'll rue the day you were born,

E M CARRY STATE AND AND

- ារី she ១៩៨ ៣១) ១០ ១១៩៤៤៩, we might...
- " If it had not been for her co-operation, we might...
- Had it not been for her co-operation...
- But for/Without her co-operation...

you have not been so obstinees...
Had it not been for your obstinacy...

But for your obstinacy...

to the fact that) .../Had it not been for (the fact that) .../Had it not been for (the fact that) ...

- If ity and the calls, let me know. Should be (happen to/by any chance) call, let me know. (type)
- If he found out, there would be big trouble. Were he to find out, there would be big trouble. (type II)
- The flight left late because of the fog.

Had it not been for the log/the fact that it was loggy, the flight would have left on time. (type III)

- It was her lack of concentration that cost her the match. She would...
- 2. There's a chance Alan will be there; if so, I'll ask him. Should...
- The only thing that stopped me from telling her the news was the fact that she was ill. Had it...
- 4. You can't access that website on the net if you haven't got a credit card. Unless...
- 5. The thunderstorm put paid to our plans for a barbecue. Had...
- 6. If he weren't so afraid of heights, he'd come climbing with us. But for his...
- 7. We can build a wall around the garden only if it is less than a metre high. on...
- 8. He'll only buy the land if he can get to it by car. Provided the ...
- If you ever try a trick like that again, you and I will part company. Try...
 We missed the lecture because Ron insisted on stopping for coffee. But...

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

COMDITIONALS



(E) HYPOTHETICAL SITUATIONS - PRESENT & PAST

- (type II)
- e Your father attended be furious if he store to find out. (type II)
- ∮ If you hare add me before, I vor styre and have helped you, but it's too late now. (type III)
- Flad you been driving any faster, you might well not have stopped in time. (type III)

(II GENERAL TRUTHS (2010 conditional)

- If you want to drive a car you have to have a licence.
- These plants only grow if they get a lot of sun.
- e You can't vote if you are under eighteen.

(I REAL POSSIBILITY (type I)

- If you leave your bag there, someone will/helely take it.
- You will get better advice if you ask a professional.
- They'll notify us if they make any further changes.

MIXED TYPES



- If you are short of money, you shouldn't have bought that dress.
- If you had taken my advice, you wouldn't be in this mess.

(IC) ALTERNATIVES TO IF (HOT) & UNLESS

- Take some extra money with you in case you need it/in case of an emergency.
- In the event of alterations to timetables, passengers are requested to confirm their flights 24 hours in advance.
- In the event that there are alterations to timetables...
- Even if he doesn't want to go, he'll have to.

 Whether he wants to go or not, he'll have to.
- e If he doesn't do it, you'll have to. ⇒ Either he does it or you do/will (have to).
- if you don't book, you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you won't get a table.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you'd better book, otherwise/or else you'd better book.

 → You'd better book, otherwise/or else you'd better book, otherwise/or else you'd better book.

 → You'd better book you

SPECIAL TRANSFORMATIONS

- His institiciency cost us the contract.
- If he hadn't been (so) inefficient, we wouldn't have lost the contract.
- If his lastin't spotten the language so well... ⇒ But for his command of the language...
- 3 h Ci . 13 had not installed, they would not have given us our money back.
- Thanks to Charles' insistence, we got our money back.
- → If you if a Richard By, you'll succeed. → Careful planning is the key to success.
- The only reason I wouldn't buy it is the colour.
- Were it not for the fact that I don't like the colour, I would buy it.
- You won't be able to trace him if you don't know where he lived last.
- Your only hope/chance of tracing him is to find out/if you find out where he lived last.
- Only by finding out where he lived last will you (be able to) trace him.
- a Provided that you don't panic, you'll have no problems at the interview.
- * Keep your head and you'll have no problems at the interview.

GRAL PRACTICE

- 1. He can ask me nicely but I'll still say no. Even ...
- 2. Belinda would never have applied for the job if her husband had not encouraged her. Thanks...
- 3. You might need to contact me on my mobile phone, so take the number. In...
- 4. If they don't repair it under guarantee, I'll ask for a complete refund. Either...
- 5. If you succeed, you'll be rewarded handsomely. Bring...
- 6. We may be held up, in which case start the meeting without us. In the...
- 7. We'll manage this easily if you help me. Give...
- 8. You don't know what you are doing because you were not listening to her instructions. Had you...
- 9. There is smoke coming from the engine because you did not put any oil in it. There would...
- 10. I'm only bothering to drive to town because I need to buy some milk. Were...





(k)	#[JEVn	WORD	TRANSFORM	ATION

	Were it not for his arrogance, I would hire him. (reason) The	his arrogance,
2.	Assuming all goes well this morning, the play will open tomorrow. Unless	(wrong) will open tomorrow,
3.	You won't get to the station on time unless you take a taxi. (only) Your	on time is to take a taxi,
	As	your driving test,
5.	If you want my advice, I would forget about buying a new house. If	(were) a new house.
	Given fair warning, I could have avoided that date. (advance)	have avoided that date.
7.	The only thing that kept us out of prison was the fact he spoke the	TUCSI UIGIOVI (*)
8.	If I know in advance, I will arrange things. (fair) Provided	
	Provided you don't go too fast at the start, you should complete the	me course. (time) complete the course.
6.	He wouldn't have to do the work again if he had done it properly in the first place.	n the first place. (need)

E PERMATNES

MY BEST FRIEND

ADMIRE	Although I've always been full of (0)admiration for my best friend Tony,
ANALYSE	I sometimes feel he is too (1) in his approach to life. Every
NECESSARY	discussion we have seems to have a(n) (2) serious side,
SOLVE	whether it be about the (3) to a minor problem or simply the
DESCRIBE	(4) of a film he has just seen. He seems totally unable to be
HUMOUR	flippant - not that he is (4), far from it, in fact we often see the
MYSTERY	funny side of things together, but then he will suddenly (6) me
LUCK	by completely changing character. (7), I've known him for
NATURE	years now, so (8)it's something I'm getting used to. I have
ORIGIN	to admit though, (9) it drove me up the wall. It could well be
PERFECT	that he is a(n) (10), and insists that everything be just so.



Use of English





GUIDED CLOZE TEST: FILL IN

PAINTING IN WATER COLOURS

The nineteenth-century obsession (0) with correct watercolour technique bred a revolt
In the early part of this century, (1) the extent that teaching students how to put on
paint began to (2) regarded as almost immoral, stifling self-expression and
creativity. However, (3) it is true that no amount of technical knowledge and
expertise can be a substitute (4) vision, there is nothing more frustrating than
knowing you have something to say but not (5) the means to say it. No art exists in
a vacuum - we can always learn (6) other artists and (7) never be
ashamed to study their methods as (8) as their subject matter. This is, and
always has been, part of the quest (9)
Even (10) the narrow field of water-based media, there are almost endless
different (11) of applying paint to paper. Some of these may strike a chord with a
student, while (12) may not, but they should all be tried out. Learning to
understand the capabilities of a medium has a wonderfully liberating (13) on one's
painting. It enables artists to find their own voice and express their ideas (14)
confidence and vigour. Always remember, though, that technique is no more than a tool and that
the way you paint should never be more important than (15)you paint.

- 0. in / with / on / by
 1. at / on / for / to
- 2. being / been / be / have
- 3. when / while / despite / so
- 4. for / in / on / to
- 5. having / even / get / given
- 6. that / because / from / how
- 7. will / should / may / could
- 8. much / long / well / regards 9. for / on / in / as
- 10. on / to / of / in
- 11. types / kinds / ways / uses
- 12. others / they / those / rest
- 13. effect / touch / feeling / reaction
- 14. for / on / with / by
- 15. that / which / what / how

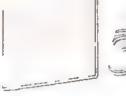


Fill each of the numbered blanks in the passage with one suitable word.

GRAMMAR

	A word in a dictionary is very much like a car in a mammoth motor show - full of potential but temporarily inactive. To (0)put the car on the road a(n) (1)
	complex of things is required including fuel, a controller at the wheel and knowledge of the rules
	of the road. To get a word moving we (2)
	(5) parts of speech lists the changes of form that
	(6) contact with other words and examines the placing of the totality of
	needed (7) the expression of thought,
	Because grammar (8)
	been accused of digging too (10)
	(11)
	Unambiguous
	encourage them to revise the thirty-third edition. It is best to let things carry (13)
	light on grammar; they merely want to (15)rid of it.
L	agic of granifier, they have your and your and your and your they have they





PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASING

POLITICAL SPEECH



Sorry, but in the interest of wildlife preservation, a drop in tourism is needed. In due course I shall resign, but before I do I'd like to explain, off the record, exactly why. In recent years I have noticed a decline in moral standards, but I must confess to turning a blind eye to most things, even within my own political party. At times, the behaviour of some of my colleagues has within my own political party. At times, the behaviour of some of my colleagues has within my own political party. At times, the behaviour of some of my colleagues has within my own political party. If the early stages of our return to power the you remember, in the early stages of our return to power the country was in turmoil and in need of a firm hand and I think our policies were on the right track. In line with other European countries, we tightened our belts in the interest of our economy. Then various scandals surfaced and in the light of these I have no choice but to resign as they cast doubt on my ability to govern, for the time being, the deputy Prime Minister will take my place. In retrospect, perhaps I should have been more aware of what was going on. With regard to the future, only time will tell...

be offended		ond	1) 1) 1)	dissuade
have faith	REPHRASING /confidence in ⇒ put my money on ⇒ the chances are (that) ⇒ in a	bank on		

pay no attention to ⇒ take no notice of ⇒ turn a blind eye/deaf ear to
⇒ have the intention of ⇒ have in mind ⇒ have plans to ⇒ mean to ⇒ set out to (do)

CE TO THE THE THE THE THE THE

	Several local residents are against the council's plans to build a bypass. (voiced)
	Soveral local residents to build a bypass.
	According to the newspaper, there are plenty of jobs going in Australia. (abundance) According to the newspaper,
	I fully intended to work on the garden today, but didn't get round to it. (set) I but didn't get round to it.
ì	Many professional photographers are fond of this make of camera. (popular) This professional photographers.
5.	You should have paid no attention to what he said. (notice) You should he said.
	I must confess that, looking back now, I feel that I made the wrong decision. (retrospect) I must confess that,
7.	You should always be considerate towards other people. (consideration)
,	You should other people.
8.	If I were you, I wouldn't trust him to do the job properly. (money)
	If I were you, I wouldn't the job properly.
9.	If you'd phrased your remark more tactfully, he wouldn't have been offended by it. (offence) He wouldn't have
	In all likelihood the board of directors will choose Derek rather than Neil. (chances)
	The will choose Derek rather than Neil.

FALL - STAND EXPRESSIONS



- of fall foul of: do sth wrong and get into trouble with sb
- . If you do not abide by the school rules, you will fall foul of the headmaster.
- Into arrears: not be up to date for regular payment ... After losing his job he fell into arrears with his rent.
- of fall short of; not be/have enough; not be good enough. We fell short of our sales target by £10,000.
- 💸 fall flat: be unsuccessful (eg. a joke) Rodney told the women a joke about blondes, but it fell that
- of fall to pieces/bits; break into pieces (because of poor quality)
- I shouldn't have bought such cheap garden furniture. It's falling to pieces already.
- ♦ fall Into decay/disrepair: become in poor condition
- Nobody has lived in that house for years. It is a shame to see it falling into decay.
- fall from grace/tayour: lose one's popularity because one has done sth wrong
- After the scandal hit the headlines, the singer fell from grace/favour with the public.
- tall on deaf ears; be ignored (eg. a request, an appeal)
- At the council meeting, residents' demands for cleaner streets fell on deaf ears.



You may find that some of your suggestions fatt on deaf ears, Mr Crimple.

- stand trial (for): be tried in court for a criminal offence
 She stood trial for murder, but was acquitted.
- stand the strain; tolerate the pressure
- She is having difficulty in standing the strain of a full-time job and bringing up a family.
- stand in sb's way/path; obstruct sb (in their plans)
 - * If she wants to leave school and join the police force, I shall not stand in her way.
- t stand the test of time: endure for a long period without damage or loss of interest/quality
 - That film was made in 1940, but it has stood the test of time.
- a · 💠 stand on one's own two feet; be independent; manage without others' help
 - He's twenty years old. It's time he learned to stand on his own two feet and not depend on his parents.
- stand to win/gain/lose...: be likely to win/gain/lose...
- 🚂 🎏 Helen stands to inherit a lot of money when her grandlather dies.
 - stand a (good) chance of: have a (good) chance of Juventus stand a good chance of winning the cup.

100 mm 10

- stand out a mile: be completely obvious, apparent
- It stood out a mile that he was lying; he was so nervous and kept licking his lips.

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

l.

- The old schoolhouse is in very bad condition and the council should do something about it. (tallen)
 The old schoolhouse and the council should do something about it.
- 2. If you really want to try and get into acting school, I won't stop you. (path)
 I won't to try and get into acting school.

- 5. One day Tim is going to get into trouble with the law. (fout)

 One day Tim the law.

- 9. It is highly likely that Audrey will get the university scholarship. (stands)

 Audrey the university scholarship.

ୟମ







ADVERBS - COLLOCATION

MIXED MARRIAGE



Yes, I suppose you could say I'm emotionally involved with him, Larry. He's my husband.

When my sister decided to marry someone of a different religion my family was sharply divided on the issue. My mother made obvious that she was deeply hurt by the whole affair and for a time studiously avoided her future son-in-law. I was strictly forbidden b have any contact with him whatsoever, even though my sister is my been friend and I had no objection to her being so deeply involved with a man I rather liked. My sister was fully aware that her family could be irretrievably lost to her if she continued the relationship especially as they had expressly forbidden her to go ahead with her marriage plans, I know my father had mixed feelings about the situation and presumably wanted to keep everyone happy, but my mother is a notoriously difficult woman to reason with. Although she had ample opportunity to resolve the whole affair, she refused and made it quite clear that she wholeheartedly disapproved of any suggestion of any possible future together for the unfortunate couple.

1 3066.50

- sharply
- 2. deeply
- fully
- concur, qualified, booked, aware
- contrast, criticise, defined, divided regret, breathe, ingrained

ADVERB COLLOGATIONS

- emotionally involved, disturbed
- 3 die, fail miserably
- lastefully furnished, decorated
- consider, look upon favourably
- severely punish(ed), handicapped
- wholly immaterial, convinced

CACCLEDIA DE MIL

- 1. high
- 2. soft
- 3. inside
- 4. dead 5. prime
- 6. untold
- example, rate
- spot, life
- harm, damage
- option, spot, touch
- job, information
- easy, simple, tired
- II. 1. flying
 - 2. unknown
 - 3. drastic
 - 4. stark
 - bone
 - necessarv
- a. change
- b. naked
- c. idle, dry
- d. evil
- e. quantity
- f. visit, start

(to 21,

I deeply regret not taking my parents' advice and becoming a doctor. It's not that I'm idle, but I tend to go for the (2)...... options that life offers. Work to me was a necessary evil, and fame and fortune were (3)...... immaterial as far as I was concerned. However, things have changed. I am now emotionally involved with a woman who is a prime example of a success story, and feel a(n), '.....change is needed in my life if I am to keep up with her. She looks upon my new attitude favourably, but she has the gift of making even the most difficult things lookeasy, and it worries me that if I try something, I will fail miserably. I just fear if this should happen, it would do (6)...... harm to our relationship.

- 1. a. stark
- a. soft
- 3. deeply 4. a. flying 5. # dead

drastic

dead sharply drastic

deep

soft

- ample
- bone o. stark
- c. fully a high
- % fully

untold

- G. prime
- d. untold
- d. wholly d. unknown
- d. deeply d prime

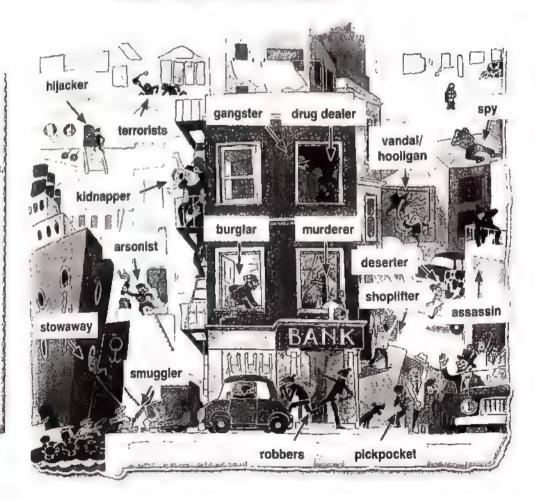
6.

RELATED WORDS

BREAKING THE LAW

get away with murder it is murder on one's feet, back, etc. scream/cry blue murder daylight robbery rob Peter to pay Paul rats deserting a sinking ship steal the show

steal sb's heart



M.C.Q. CLOZE TEST

- 1. a. arsonists
- 2. a. lifted
- 3. a. stowaway
- 4. a. Terrorists
- 5. a. shoplifters
- 6. a. dealer

- b. terrorists
- b. hijacked
- b. assassin
- b. Deserters
- b. pickpockets
- b. vandal

- c. smugglers
- c. deserted
- c. dealer
- c. Hooligans
- c. smugglers
- c. terrorist
- d. hijackers
- d. spied
- d. arsonist
- d. Gangsters
- d. burglars
- d. robber







EXPRESSING...

DISLIKE I not take kindly to I cannot stand/bear (the sight of sb/sth) I have sth against sb I give one the creeps I not be to one's like not be keen on/fond of I not be crazy about I have it in for	ang/not be one's thing . (not) be sh
* take pleasure/(a) delight in * get a kick out of * get a lot of p * have fun/a good/wonderful time * live it up * have the time * have/be a (good) laugh * be in your element	oleasure out of/from = get a lot out of your life = have a whale of a tim
KINDNESS/ SYMPATHY A have a heart of gold of someone's heart is in the right place The my heart goes out to of leel (sorry) for of you have my decompany The have a lot of leel (sorry) for of you have my decompany The have a lee have a lee have a lot of leel (sorry) for of you have my decompany The have a leel (sorry) for of you have my decompany The have a lee have a	pest sympathy
(A) GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)	
 I'm sorry but it's not my to take part in protest This brooch is just the for mum's birthday. Everyone thinks Peter is a great guy but I could tell you a(n) You know you can always come to me if you need a(n) 	or two about him.
Jennifer gave Fred the cold because of the ru Old Mr Pitt has a chip on his because my office	mours he's spreading about he se is bigger than his.
Don was in his up at the lake and spent every A certain of society is threatening to disrupt the There's a(n) of truth in your theory but you result in the second spent and spent every.	ne narade on Saturday.
We thought the joke was funny but the headmaster	a dim view of it.
 He often seems stern and cold but hisis in th Joan's husband was severely injured and my	e right place. goes out to her in her trouble. bleeds for you.
6 I know we don't a chance of winning the rally Danny can't the sight of that man because he You drove into the back of a stationary car, so you haven't a	but it will be fun taking part. knows he's dishonest.
E Mile Contract Contract	
You would have enjoyed yourself if you had come to Cuba v You would	vith us. (1/1/2) you had come to Cuba with us.
Andrew enjoys teasing his sister all the time. (delight) Andrew	
My teacher doesn't like me and never leaves me alone. (My teacher	
4. He gets enormous pleasure from teaching the local kids to p. He	
Don't be too hard on him; the mistake was really not his fault.	really not his fault.
To be frank, I'm not looking forward to spending the whole su To be frank,	
7. Noel seems to enjoy making people feel uncomfortable. (plate Noel seems to	
Had it not been for his behaviour, I wouldn't sympathise with I Had it not been for his	ner in the least.

GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD) 3 Think of one word only which can be used appropriately in all three sentences.

	(based on PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASING, FALL - STAND EXPRESSIONS, RELATED	D WORDS)
SET A	(based on PREPOSITIONS & REPRINGENT)	
1. I like Your	visiting archaeological sites but they'rejust because there was a spider of girlfriend screamed blue	nn the table
2. The They	say that tooth is one of the commonest problems in the w	orid.
3. It es	caped my of him. s in a bad mood but don't take any so we couldn't come to your p	
4. If she	wants to be a dancer, you shouldn't to win £1000 if we bet £10 on that horse. The test of time and keep their populations to the test of time and keep their populations.	
5. They I tho The	were asleep when the fire started but the dogno objections. ught you agreed with us when youno objections. chairman	
6. The Man	amount of money donatedfar short of what was required. y coal miners on hard times once the demand for coal decreased ton Churchill from favour several times during his career in politic	i.
SET B	(guided)	
,	ha always has herto the ground so she'll know whether it's true.	◆ foot
l tolo	him twice but it must have gone in one and out the other.	→ heart
l've i	no idea what to expect, so I'll play it by when I get there.	• ear
2. On i	mpulse, Angela all the money out of her bank account.	 grew
LCIVVI	ence practised his lines each day, getting increasingly nervous	drew
43 11	le date of his audition even closer	 came
COLUM	Juyii Dill nad been in the lead for most of the race, on the final head Jason	
3. He h	level and threatened to overtake him.	
You	anded in a project no resemblance to our instructions.	 having
	really can't go onhim such ill-will for so trivial a reason. sed in an immaculate uniform and the national flag,	holdingbearing
	o manufacture and the name of the parado	• Dearing
4" [10.5	dule to	 absorb
		 ■ retain
Alth	ough the old house has been completely renovated, care has been taken to	◆ hold
E 1466	as many of the original features as possible.	- 11014
	"" " O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	 drive
on ti	has been asked to an investigation into what went wrong	• lead
With	ne night of the accident.	head
6. Mug	less than a minute of the football match to go, Liam managed to	
The	h as I like David, he never seems to the things I do for him.	 appreciate
lt's o	value of this painting is set to	enjoy
hear	d them a good few times.	 consider







Use of English

GOOD FATHERS

Traditionally, a good father provided for his family and acted as a disciplinarian, but he could be a pretty remote character. Today many men actively share parenthood with their wives, and many of these men consider child-rearing as important as their careers. But a father—is not simply a "second mother", another nurturer and comforting presence. Good fathers have a more robust and playful relationship with their children. Research suggests that fathers are more likely than mothers to teach physical competence, adventurousness, new skills and confidence in asserting opinions. It is widely believed that children with "effective" fathers get on better with their peers and display more social confidence. They are less likely to be argumentative and do not want to force their way of doing things on others. Boys especially don't feel they have to prove themselves as the "leader", which boys without a male role model frequently do.

So, how do we rate a "good" dad? First of all, is he there? In one American study it was found that 42% of children whose parents had been divorced had not seen their fathers for over a year. A divorced dad should find some way to be included in his child's life. Further research has linked father absence to lower IQ in their children, poor school performance, delinquency and problems handling aggression. A good father should also be involved. Separate studies of children whose fathers were responsible for at least 40% of their care found that their youngsters demonstrated better thinking ability, increased empathy for others and a greater ability to rely on their own judgement. Fathers should also cheer their children's successes. People who rated high in the ability to plot their own course in life tended to have fathers who encouraged them, showed trust in their abilities and joined them in their endeavours.

	тен	
1. disciplinarian		a. measure, judge
2. remote		b. distant
3. nurturer		c. praise
4. rate		d. person who cares for a growing child
5. delinquency		e. efforts
6. cheer		f. plan
7. plot		g. tendency to anti-social behaviour/crime
8. endeavours		h. person who believes in strict discipline
Answer with a word	or short phrase.	
. How does the writer dif	ferentiate between t	ne roles of a mother and a father?
. Explain in your own wo relationship with others		bsence of a father can have on a boy's



Use of English



FATHERHOOD

Besides being there financially in the practical ways that have always defined fatherhood, a good father doesn't make promises he can't keep, whether it be to attend a school play or to have a game of football in the park. He also listens to his children, and is sensitive to what his children are thinking and feeling. More than anything, he must be able to approach a conflict with patience and flexibility. For example, a father who tells his daughter that she is too young for a summer job in another country might do better to explain to her his feelings about the subject, and that he would be worried if she were that far away, and arrange for her to have a job nearer home. In other words, he shows that he is capable of adjusting his opinions to suit his daughter. The special father can also create a feeling of magic for his children, by perhaps reading a bedtime story every night. Kids often see this as a wonderful way to wrap up each evening.

Lack of communication within a family can create problems. Many parents don't even tell their children about a job loss, for example. That is courting disaster and missing an opportunity to bring the family closer together. Small children are quick to sense when parents are troubled, and those unknown fears engender insecurity. It's best to level with children, and let them know the family is loving and strong enough to negotiate the bumpiest of roads. Even young children can come up with money-saving ideas, and it's important to a child's sense of self-worth to be able to contribute to the family in a crisis. Finally, mum and dad need to have a set of house rules which they stick to. Children gain a sense of security from living with two adults who love and support each other. A dad rated number one by mum is usually a dad rated number one by the kids, too.

VOCABULARY - MATCH

f. conflict	a. finish off
2. flexibility	b. produce
3. wrap up	c. give towards
4. courting disaster	d. inviting problems
5. engender	e. fight, disagreement
6. negotiate	f. keep to, not break
7. contribute	g. succeed in coping wit
3. stick to	h. ability to adapt

- Answer with a word or short phrase.
 - 1. What does the writer mean by the phrase "approach a conflict" (line 4)?
 - 2. What phrase suggests to us that young children may be more sensitive to a family's problems than we might at first imagine?
 - In a paragraph of between 50 and 70 words, summarise in your own words, as much as possible, what sort of behaviour might be expected of a child who grows up without the presence of a father.





DRIVERS ON MOBILE PHONES

Some 12 million people in Britain own mobile phones, and we are a society on the run. To save time we conduct business, chat with friends, make arrangements - all from the car. The huge explosion in their use is causing concern. Research has shown that drivers talking on mobiles were four times more likely to have an accident than those not on the phone. Ninety-five per cent of road accidents are caused by driver error, and just the physical mechanics of dialling answering, or replacing the handset can be dangerous. Even if you are activating only one button, you still have to take your eyes and mind off the road. More and more drivers behave as if they are at the office when on the car phone. West Midlands traffic police told of one salesman they pulled over who had his phone in one hand, order book in the other. He told them he could keep control of the car using his knees only. But mobiles are not the only distraction: sophisticated communication and navigation devices are showing up in many new car models. The Jaguar S-type is the first car with an optional satellite navigation system, which gives road directions, and a voice-activated control system for the CD, radio, air-conditioning and phone. It will call a number from an electronic phone book or answer a call at the driver's verbal command. All this still demands the driver's attention, and driving is all about concentration. It only takes a second's lapse to cause an accident and to lose a life. Should we ban hand-held devices in cars? Certainly the problem should be carefully looked into by road safety experts.

A March March

- 1. on the run
- 2. conduct
- cause concern pull over distraction
- show up
- optional
- . lapse

- a. . carry out
- b. appear
- in a hurry
- 4. temporary decline
- voluntary, not obligatory
- stop at side of road
- create reason to be worried
- is something that takes your attention away

E Choose the present to the service his man high fits best according to the text.

On the subject of whether the use of mobiles should be made illegal while driving, the writer

- .. is against the idea.
- does not express an opinion.
- is for the idea.
- D is against the idea without certain restrictions.
- 2. His attitude towards other sophisticated devices in cars is that they
 - A make driving more pleasurable.
 - B should replace all hand-held devices.
 - C do not interfere with the driver.
 - D are still distracting.



WINTER DRIVING

Winter driving can be a menace. Rule number 1 for slippery surface control is to drive smoothly. Jerky movements can upset a car's traction, unsticking its tyres. So, every turn of the wheel, every touch of the brakes, every move of the accelerator must be as smooth as possible. Always test for changing surface conditions with gentle braking and don't underestimate your speed. Winter road trouble, if it does come, usually arrives in the form of a skid. Skids don't just happen; they are caused. You turn into a bend too fast, brake or accelerate too hard, and your tyres lose their grip - and you're suddenly out of control. Skid recovery is pretty simple. Ease off the accelerator, stay off the brakes, and steer where you want the car to go, not necessarily where it may be pointing as a result of the skid. There are two basic types of skids: understeer and oversteer. Understeer is a front-wheel skid. Most often you brake while turning, but the car keeps going straight. The solution: don't add more steering. Refrain from braking and don't accelerate; the tyres will regain their grip. Oversteer is a rear-wheel shid. The rear tyres lose traction, the back end slides sideways, and the car turns more than expected. Uncorrected, oversteer leads to a spin. The trick is to catch it quickly. Ease off the accelerator, stay off the brakes and steer in the direction you want to go. When the tyres regain their grip, steer just enough the other way to prevent counterskid. Then gently accelerate to help stabilise the car. Try not to stop at all on icy roads, even flat ones, since it's usually tough to get going again. If you do have to stop, use second gear when starting again, and accelerate gently for the best start-up traction.

	hi	Voc	ABULARY	-	MATGE
Ų.	69.7	700	MAGRICIA	-	2017/17/17

1. jerky	hind
2. traction	{}
3. underestimate	hand
4. skid	-
5. out of control	
6. ease off	
7. refrain from	

- a. reduce pressure on
- b. fail to realise the size, importance, etc. of sth
- c. grip
- d. make steady
- s. uncontrollable sliding
- f. resist
- g. unable to guide
- h. with sharp, abrupt movement

Choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.

- To correct a skid, you should
 - A speed up gradually.
 - B brake gently.

8. stabilise

- C steer in your intended direction.
- D steer in the direction the car is travelling.
- 2. Oversteer occurs when
 - A only the front wheels are holding the road.
 - B you turn the wheel too fast.
 - C you brake while turning.
 - D you try to counter a skid.





NVERSION

Every woman should many - but under no circumstances should men.

Benjamin Disraeli



- Seldom, Rarely
- * Hardly (ever), Barely, Scarcely... when/before
- Never (before/again)
- Little

- The concert had only just begun when there was a power cut
- Scarcely/Barely/Hardly had the concert begun when there was a power cut.
- That's the last time I lend him any money.
- Never again will I lend him any money.
- A car like that is a rare sight these days.
- Rarely will you see a car like that these days.
- The last thing they expected was to see him there.
- Little did they expect to see him there.

ADVERBIAL EXPRESSIONS

- On no account/occasion
- At no point/time
- By no means
- In/Under no circumstances
- In few cases
- → In no way/place



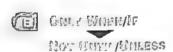
- → MOT ONLY (...BUT ALSO.../ ...AS WELL/...TGO/...EITNER)
- · NO SOONER... THAN

- · Whatever you do, don't mention his divorce.
- ₩ Under no circumstances must you mention his divorce
- . I was never aware of his criminal record.
- At no point was I aware of his criminal record.
- He's both an artist and a singer.
- le Not only is he an artist, but a singer, too.
- He neither turned up nor phoned.
- ≈ Not only did he not turn up, he didn't phone, either.
- The moment one dog stopped barking, another started.
- No sooner had one dog stopped barking than another started



- Only by chance/luck
- Only on/in/at... (occasions)

Only if/by



- Only by luck did we manage to find the answer.
- . Only on Sundays is admission to the museum free.
- . Only if you read the instructions will you solve this.
- . Only by begging her would she agree to help.
- The only hope of peace is if all parties agree to talk.
- · Only when/if all parties agree to talk will there be peace.
- Not untilfunless all parties agree to talk will there be peace.

GRAL PRACTICE

- 1. Provided you promise to take care of it, I'll let you borrow it. Not unless...
- 2. The only time you'll see her at church is at weddings and funerals. Only...
- 3. I bought this house just before the property market collapsed. No...
- . He wasn't just arrested for speeding, but for drunk driving as well. Not...
- 5. James doesn't stand a chance of being selected for the team if he doesn't train harder. On no...
- 6. In those days it was not very often that you would see couples holding hands in the street. Seldom in...
- 7. This is the first time it has happened. Never...
- 8. I was never asked for an opinion. At...
- 9. The light will stay on until you press this button. only when...
- 10. Your only hope of making the train is if you take a taxi. only by ...



GRAMMAR ANALYSIS



INVERSION

EXPRESSING RESULT & CONDITION



- * So/Such... (that) To such an extent/
- a degree/a point/ a pitch
- To such lengths
- To such extremes
- So + adj + a/an + noun
- The damage to the ship was so bad that it could not be repaired. So body damaged was the classified that it could not be repaired. Such was the (extent of the) damage to the ship that it could not be repaired. To such an extent was too soip demaged that it could not be repaired.
- He had such talent that he found a job immediately.
- Such talent did he have that he found a job immediately.
- The union's policies were so extreme that they lost all public sympathy.
- So extreme were the union's policies that they lost all public sympathy.
- To such extremes did the union go that they lost all public sympathy.
- It was such a nice day that we had a picnic.
- It was so nice a day that we had a picnic.

(INVERTED CONDITIONALS

- Should (you)...
- Were (he) to...
- Had (it)...
- Should you (happen to/by any chance) come across it, will you let me know?
- 3 Were your father to find out about this, he would hit the roof.
- Were it not for the length of the journey, I'd consider going.
- Had you done what I told you, we wouldn't be in this mess.

CHI OTHER CASES

- Here comes Tony!
- There goes our bus!
- What a long day am I tired!
- On the ground floor of the museum is a bust of Zeus.
- At the back of the book can be found an index of contents.
- Walking up to the podium now is the gold medallist, Arthur Nash.
- Try as I might, I couldn't start the car. Dangerous though/as it is/may be/.night be, we'll have to risk it.

SPECIAL TRANSFORMATIONS

- There is more interest in the subject than ever before.
- Never before has there been so much interest in the subject.
- We had to wait forty minutes before we could see the manager.
- Only after a forty-minute wait could we see the manager.
- The matter stayed secret until the president resigned.
- Not until the president's resignation was the matter made public.
- He phones her practically every day.
 Hardly a day goes by without his/him phoning her.
- It was ten years before I saw her again. Deliver until ten years had passad/gene by did I see her again.
- 4 There was no precedent for the delegate's objection. ⇒ Never before had a delegate objected.
- 3 She was offered a job just after her graduation. ⇒ No sooner had she graduated than she was offered a job.
- Your contract is only valid after being signed.
 Only after your contract has been signed is it valid.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. My washing machine breaks down practically every week. Hardly...
- 2. She was so moved by the sight that she wept. so ...
- 3. She had to argue with them a long time before they'd let her in to see the prisoner. Only after a...
- 4. The oldest house in town stands on the corner of our street. on the...
- If by any chance Rachel contacts you, would you let me know? should...
- 6. The only thing that's stopping me from accepting the job is the distance I'd have to travel. Were...
- 7. He was so surprised that he was completely at a loss for words. such...
- 8. I know it's expensive, but we'll have to buy it. Expensive...
- 9. There's a big argument in the office almost every week. Hardly...
- 10. The strike lasted twenty days before the management gave in. only after a...







Use of Englis



WEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

1. You must remember to hand back the key, whatever you do. (account) On		whatever you do. (account)	1
2. There's no way Nigel would have given his permission for such a thing by	1. Y	ou must remember to hand back the key, whatever	the key
3. Whatever happens, he must not get wind of the operation. (no) Under		All management and the second	
3. Whatever happens, he must not get wind of the operation. (no) Under	2. T	There's no way Nigel would have given his per-	ch a thino
 There was so much panic that no one was able to keep order. (extent) There was so much panic that no one was able to keep order. Such	_	y memorania ((IV)	,
 There was so much panic that no one was able to keep order. (extent) There was so much panic that no one was able to keep order. Such	3. \	Whatever happens, he must not get will be a second to the	operation
 I tried to persuade her it wasn't my fault, but she refused to listen. (might) Try		Underarp order. (extent)	(99)
6. If she were to offer, I wouldn't hesitate to accept. (chance) Should	•	Suchtiped to listen, (might)	.08
6. If she were to offer, I wouldn't hesitate to accept. (chance) Should	5.	tried to persuade her it wasn't my fault, but she refuse	ed to listen
7. Something seems to go wrong every day. (by) Hardly 8. Only the timely arrival of a doctor saved the injured climber. (for) Had 9. The full extent of the damage remained hidden until the smoke had cleared away. (when) Only 10. If she had blurted out the truth, we would have all been arrested. (to) Were		ITY	
 Something seems to go wrong every day. (by) Hardly	6.	If she were to offer, I wouldn't resitate to assert	to accep
 Hardly		t (fat)	
8. Only the timely arrival of a doctor saved the injured climber. (107) Had		Hardy	····· Wrong
9. The full extent of the damage remained hidden until the smoke had cleared away. (when) Only	8.	Only the timely arrival of a doctor saved the injured climber. (107)	have die
10. If she had blurted out the truth, we would have all been arrested. (10) Were Were	9.	usiden until the smoke had cleared away.	(Whan)
The first the state of the same of the sam		If she had blurted out the truth, we would have all been arrested. (to) Were	en arreste
	-	The second secon	No. of Physics of the Party of

DEATH IN THE DESERT

angregiably and are the depart duck fell, and at this	APPRECIATE
It had grown (0) appreciably colder as the desert dusk fell, and at this	_
point I felt nothing but complete and absolute (1)	EXHAUSI
The sky had (2) to a blue - purple, but the moon was bright.	DARI
I would (3) have lain down and fallen into a deep sleep,	HAPPI
but I knew this would have meant a (4), lonely death.	MISER
The (5) of the cold at night had to be felt to be believed,	SEVERE
and a feeling of total, desperate (6) swept over me.	HES
We had to (7)in finding the oasis in the morning, although,	SUCCES
like a mirage, it was probably (8), just nothing there.	EXIS
On top of all this, one of the camels had suffered a slight (9)	1NJUส์
To be (10), we would be lucky to get out of this alive.	REA



USE OF ENGLISH



M GUIDED CLOZE TEST: FILL IN

FEELING TIRED

Because we feel tired at bedtime it is natural to assume that we sleep because we are tired. The
point seems (0)so obvious that (1) anyone has ever sought to question it.
Nevertheless, we must ask "tired (2) what?" People certainly feel tired at the end
of a hard day's manual work, but it is also true that office workers feel equally tired when bedtime
comes. (3) invalids, restricted to beds or wheelchairs, become tired as the
evening wears (4) Moreover, the manual worker (5) still feel
tired even (6) an evening spent relaxing in front of the television or reading a
book, (7) which seem to (8) a refreshing effect. There is no
proven connection (9) physical exertion and the (10) for sleep.
People want to sleep, however little exercise they have had. (11) is the desire for
sleep (12) to mental fatigue. In fact, sleep comes more slowly to people who have
had an intellectually stimulating day, (13) because their minds are still full of
thoughts as they retire. Ironically, one way of sending (14) to sleep is to put him
or her into a boring situation (15) the intellectual effort is minimal.

very | enough | so | such seldom / hardly / often / almost from / that / on / of Still / Even / Although / Nevertheless by | on | through | out must / should / may / would

- 6. though / if / after / because
- 7. activities / actions / events / articles
- 8. cause / make / have / do
- 9. for / between / in / on
- 10. want / like / desire / hope
- 11. Only | Seldom | Unless | Such
- 12. dependent / caused / based / related
- 13. importantly / significantly / mainly / vaguely
- 14. people / him / someone / them
- 15. where / which / whose / that

Fill each of the numbered blanks in the passage with one sultable word.

LLITERACY

	Illiteracy may be considered more as an abstract concept than a condition. When a famous
	English writer used (0)this/the word over two hundred years ago, he was actually referring to
	people who could (1) read Greek or Latin. (2), it seems unlikely
	that university examiners had (3) sort of disability in mind when they reported on
	"creeping illiteracy" in a report on their students' final examinations in 1988.
	Over the years, university lecturers have (4) aware of an increasing tendency
	(5) grammatical sloppiness, poor spelling and general imprecision in their students'
	ways (6) writing; and sloppy writing is all (7) often a reflection of
	sloppy thinking. Their complaint was that they had (8) to do teaching their
	own subject (9) teaching their undergraduates to write.
	Some lecturers believe that they have (10) duty to stress the importance of maintaining
_	standards of clear thinking through the written word in a world dominated (11)
	visual communications and images. They (12) on the connection between
	clear thinking and a form of writing that is not (13) clear, but also sensitive to
	subtleties of meaning. The same lecturers argue that undergraduates appear to (14)
	the victims of a "softening process" that begins with the teaching of English in schools, but this
ı	point of (15)has, not surprisingly, caused a great deal of controversy.









PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASIA

IMPULSE BUYING



Much as I sympathise with you Mr Hingis, I really must ask you if you're insured

Without a doubt a lot of people buy things on impulse and the debts they run up are beyond belief. Unfortunately I can sympathise with them. I'm well in arrears with my credit card payments, because by nature I'm a spendthrift. I ll walk into a department store and buy six dresses off the peg - I just have faith in the fact that the money will come from somewhere. By profession I'm a teacher, so I'm no millionaire, but being in fashion is of great importance to me, even at the expense of eating property. By hook or by crook I have to have that new jacket or pair of shoes, and without a second thought, out comes the credit card. I've done everything within my power to stop myself, but nothing works. To be honest, the situation is out of hand. I've even thought of enrolling in a course to help me, but just one "On sale" sign is enough to put me on course for more spending sprees.

FILL IN with the appropriate prepositions.

¹ unaffected	e l
--------------	-----



Now, just hold on a second... her name

has slipped my mind.

REPHRASING

- 4 I can't understand ⇒ I'm at a loss to explain... ⇒ It's beyond me ⇒ It's incomprehensible to me ⇔ I'm baffled (by)... ⇒ (It) confounds me (why)...
- → forget
 → can't call (sth) to mind
 → slip my mind
 → (his/her name) escapes me
- instead of ⇒ as an alternative to ⇒ rather than ⇒ in place of ⇒ as a substitute for
- cause ⇒ bring about ⇒ ead to ⇒ result in ⇒ be a consequence of ⇒ be responsible for
- cause ⇒ bining about
 contribute to ⇒ play a part/role in ⇒ make a contribution to ⇒ be a(n) (important) factor in

(E) "MEY" FORD FEAU. OF AMATION

- Picasso played a major role in the development of the 20th-century art movement. (contribution) Picasso played a major room for the 20th-century art movement. 2. Why anyone would say that baffles me. (incomprehensible)
- 3. We can get round the problem only by using plastic pipes instead of copper. (In)
- Only by using get round the problem.
- Liust cannot understand why she said that. (loss) I just carmot understand my she said that. 5. Never should you use dried garlic instead of fresh garlic in this recipe. (alternative)
- Never should you use in this recipe. 6. The El Niño weather pattern caused massive flooding. (consequence)
- The El Niño weather pattern caused mass. the El Niño weather pattern. 7. In general, sales of records are declining. (whole)
- 8. The delegate spoke in great detail about the changes. (at)
- 9. I've tried hard to remember her name, but it has slipped my mind. (call)
- Try as f 18. Darwin's theory of evolution led to major changes in scientific thought. (about)
- Darwin's theory of evolution scientific thought.



GO - SEE EXPRESSIONS



- go to sb's head; become arrogant/conceited because of sth; feel the effects of alcohol.
- Her success as an actress went to her head and she now has no friends.
 The wine has gone to my head.
- go to a lot of/considerable trouble: make a great effort. * They went to a lot of trouble to make us feel at home.
- have a lot/plenty/not much going for (one); have sth in one's favour
- . I really enjoyed Ireland, it has a lot going for it.
- be/have (enough) to be going on with: (sufficient) for the time being
- We'll need to buy some more photocopying paper soon, but we have enough to be going on with.
- go short of: not have as much as one needs
- Many people went short of food and clothing during the war.
- go halves (on): divide (a bill/cost) by two * You can't pay the whole bill. Let's go halves on it.
- go it alone: do sth without others' help * My brother wants to go it alone and start his own business.
- go to great lengths: try very hard investigators went to great lengths to establish the cause of the crash.
- go a long way to(wards): contribute significantly
- Her sheltered childhood goes a long way to explaining her awkwardness with people.
- go on a spending spree: spend a lot of money in a short time
- She always goes on a spending spree when the sales are on.



- see sth/it coming: be able to predict/anticipate sth
- I knew he'd have a nervous breakdown, I could see it coming.
- see reason: realise one's behaviour/actions are wrong/stupid
- I cannot convince him that he's wrong; he just will not see reason.
- e 🕻 🔾 see the light: finally understand/see reason
 - He wanted to drop out of university until Ursula made him see the light.
- e o has seen better days: is old and in poor condition
 - This record player has certainly seen better days. Let's buy a new one.

10. We don't need to buy any more detergent just yet. (going)

We have enough

- see to it that: make sure sth happens
 See to it that all the guests get a drink.
- see fit to: find it appropriate to I can't believe you saw fit to lend him more money!



Seeing that you asked so nicely, I'll give you the money - but how about going halves?

"Key" Word Transformation

	1.	You must make sure this never happens again or there will be trouble. (see) Please
	2	Why don't we split the taxi fare? (on) Let's
	2	He always had everything he wanted as a child. (go) Never
	л	The cheque they got helped enormously to pay for their honeymoon. (way) The cheque they got
	5.	This hotel could do with a facelift. (seen) This hotel
	6.	The travel agent tried very hard to find me a convenient, cheap flight. (lengths) The travel agent
_	7.	The new restaurant has little to recommend it. (much) The new restaurant
	8.	He continually refused to acknowledge that he was wrong, despite the evidence. (see) At
	9.	It wasn't hard for anyone to predict he'd lose his job. (coming) Anyone





ADVERBS - COLLOCATION

A PATIENT FRIEND I readily admit that I am the world's least punctual



visible how honest a person my chent is.

I readily admit that I am the world's least punctual person and unless directed otherwise I am quite capable of forgetting a meeting or evening out altogether. I've managed to maintain a long-standing friendship with my best friend Anthony, even though my behaviour infuriates him. He complains bitterly every time he has to wait for an hour or two on a cold street corner, and I must admit I greatly admire him for his patience, He particularly wanted to see a film last Saturday evening which I forgot all about, having at first categorically denied that we'd ever

made any arrangement to meet in the first place, and claimed the whole thing could not possibly have happened. It was plainly visible on Anthony's face that my behaviour was putting a strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully acknowledged his patience and understanding and said I was painfully aware of how difficult I must be to have as a friend.

adjusted i mass be to have as a ji tena.				
Illiatch the words in hold type with the sets of adjectives/verbs. 1. readily a. exaggerated, vary, concerned 2. bitterly b. accept, agree, available 3. greatly c. sob, quarrel, lament, complain	Apverb Collocations thinly disguised, veiled directly descended, responsible soundly deleated, based elegantly dressed, performed mutually agreeable, exclusive blissfully ignorant, happy, unaware			
ADJECTIVE & NOUN COLLOCATIONS (MATCH)				
I. 1. clean 2. supreme 3. circumstantial 4. flat 5. broad 6. wise II. 1. desperate 2. tax 3. razor 4. daylight 4. popular 5. convention 6. maiden	b. wisdom, weapons c. voyage, speech d. evasion, relief			
M.G.Q. GUNZO TEST				
It was a freezing cold night, and the howling wind blew through me like a knife. I was in (1)				
 a. grateful b. desperate a. elegantly b. soundly c. greatly a. gratefully b. readily c. painfully a. bitterly b. soundly c. painfully a. greatly b. readily b. bitterly category category 	me d. clean d. irreparably d. plainly d. greatly d. broadly			



RELATED WORDS

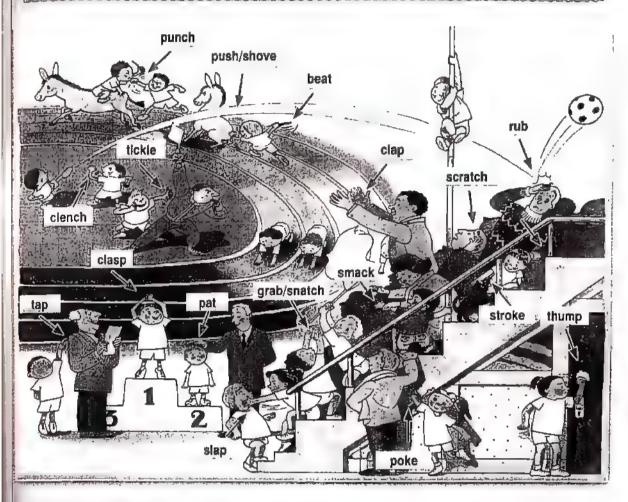


HAND MOVEMENTS

- a stap in the face able tickled pink a a stroke of luck/fortune
- scratch a living/the surface (of sth).
- smack one's lips -> tlckle sb's fancy -> take a lot of/some beating -> rub salt into the wound/sb's wounds

→ poke fun at sb/sth → clap eyes on

- - when push comes to shove * rub sb's nose in it



M.C.Q. CLOZE TEST

A silver bat flew across the huge white circle of the midnight moon, and somewhere an owl hooted. I shivered with fear, completely lost in the cold, dark forest. Suddenly I heard a cry of crazed laughter, and a strange creature appeared in front of me. I had never (1)...... eyes on anything so weird before. It was a witch in ragged clothes of black and blood red. She laughed again, and (2)...... her lips. "Well, well, what have we got there? What a (3)..... of luck, meeting someone like you," she shrieked. "You really (4)...... my fancy, my dear, A healthy, strong young man like you would take some (5)...... and that's for sure. How would you like to work in my castle, scrubbing floors?"

"I'm not exactly tickled pink by the idea," I replied, "but tell me, how much do you pay an hour?" "Are you (6)...... fun at me?" she screamed, jumping up and down with anger. "I hope not or I will turn you into a frog." "Scrubbing floors?" I replied, "That sounds fine. When do I start?"

- a. slapped
- b. scratched
- c. rubbed
- d. clapped

- a. clenched
- b. smacked
- c. shoved
- d. patted

- a. stroke
- b. snatch
- c. beat

- 4. a. clasp
- b. stroke
- c. tickle
- d. pat d. tap

- a. beating 5.
- b. clapping
- c. thumping
- d. winning

- a. pushing
- b. clapping
- c. poking
- d, shoving







EXPRESSING...

SUCCESS

- go (off) with a bang make it/one's mark/a killing/a go of it/sth
- be on the up and up ogo up in the world fall/land on one's feet of have (got) it made



What can I say, Pete? The boss says this system will stop people leaving work early while he's out of town

.. FAILURE.

- fight a losing battle
- come to nothing/grief
- be a lost cause
- 2 go wrong 2 fall through
- be a flop/disaster/ fiasco/shambles
- draw a blank
- go under/bust/to the wall
- fold → go bankrupt

PRESENCE/ABSENCE

- wait in the wings play truan
- on the spot behind the scene
- as large as life in the flesh
- -in the public eye be out of to
- on leave oput in an appearance
- in sb's presence/absence
- make one's presence known/felt
- when/as soon as sb's back is turns
- do a disappearing act

GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

- I should keep my on that child if I were you. People in the public have very little private life. It was calm in the of the storm, but only for a while!
- 2. Some of the boys were the fool and your clock got broken, Murn. Your teacher tells me you've been truant from school again, Billy. It's no use for time searching for your homework in your bag, because we both know you haven't done it.
- 3. Ladies and gentlemen, there's no for alarm so please remain in your seats. Murphy is a lost so I'm not wasting any more of my time trying to help him. The money we collected went to a goodso I didn't mind all the hard work.
- 4. She certainlyup in the world once she started her own business, didn't she? Everything wrong today so I've come home early. The party off with a bang when Father Christmas arrived in a police carl
- 5. You'd know if Harry were here because he likes to make his felt. Once I was in the of the headmaster, I found I couldn't tell him a lie. She showed so much of mind in the face of danger, that she was given an award.
- 6. Jill's face when we told her that Mark wasn't coming to the party. Old Mr Baker's health into decline when he retired. We were going on a trip to Ireland but all our plans through at the last minute.

"Key" Word Transformation

- 1. The firm had a lot of success in the soft drinks market. (killing) The firm market.
- 2. Sergeant Tucker is away until the end of the month. (leave) Sergeant Tucker of the month.
- 3. The office staff begin gossiping the moment the boss leaves. (back) Asthe office staff begin gossiping.
- 4. There are several other people ready to do this job if you can't. (wings)
- The press claim he was present when the signing took place. (spot) According when the signing took place.
- 6. You'll have no success if you think you can make her change her mind. (losing) You you can make her change her mind.
- 7. He only showed up at the funeral because he knew it would be televised. (in)
- 8. They have had a lot of problems, but they're trying to make their marriage successful. (go) Despite their many problems, their marriage.



USE OF ENGLISH



GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

Think of one word only which can be used appropriately in all three sentences.

SET A	(based on PREPOSITIONS & REPMRASING	GO - SEE EXPRESSIONS, RELATED WORK	15]

- I think we've the last of him for a while. You really frightened him.
 Those old boots of yours have better days, haven't they?
 Since Bert has fit to give our steak to the dog, he can go to bed without any dinner.
- 3. Angela scored two goals and Mary one better and scored three.

 Lucy to a lot of trouble to find the exact colour you wanted.

 The champagne to Julie's head and she jumped on the table and began to dance.
- 5. You haven't done a(n) of work all day, have you?

 The telephone rang on the of midnight.

 What a(n) of luck meeting you here!
- 6. The Titanic didn't change in time to miss the iceberg.

 If we win the next match, boys, we'll be on for the Cup Final.

 Joanna hated living in the city at first but in the of time she got used to it.

SET B (guided)

1. When I saw the naked foot in the light of the lamp, my ran cold. heart There's been bad between them since he married the girl Phil loved. blood It really makes my boil to see cruelty to animals. leelings 2. Whose is it to deal the cards? 5 QO You did Emma a good by looking after her baby. ≥ job Rescue efforts were hindered at every by appalling weather conditions. tum 3. It's time you got your together and did some work. * trick Adam's done a disappearing and we can't find him anywhere. act Students sometimes get caught in the of trying to cheat in exams. show 4. He's the best student in the class by a(n) way. a far The game isn't finished yet, not by a(n) chalk. Jong Dad's getting a bit in the tooth to be playing football. old 5. The with David is he never does his homework. trouble My grandmother has had with her feet for years. problem Some people are just looking for when they go to a football match. → fault 6. He carried on the business alone but his wasn't really in it. mind My was in my mouth the first time I went skydiving. > heart I said I'd help her but I had a change of when I saw head how much work was involved.







Use of English

CHECK OUT THAT SUPERMARKET

The way a supermarket is laid out, how goods are positioned, the special displays and offers, are all part of food-retailing science, in which nothing is left to chance. What may seem a random assortment of goods is actually a finely-tuned selling machine. The subtle psychology starts working from the moment you walk in - to what appears to be an indoor street market; islands piled high with colourful fruit, vegetables and cut flowers. Customers are given an impression of brightness and freshness, and with apparent free will can select their own produce. You are indeed free to choose your own carrots, but you usually end up buying more than if they were packaged. As in most supermarkets, aisles are wide here to encourage browsing and spending. Stores make a high profit on fresh produce, which is another reason why you come across it first. Items always sell better from aisle-end displays than from ordinary shelves as the shoppers have to slow down to turn into the next aisle, so there is more time for the products on the end to catch their attention. The next best position is eye-level on the shelves. Supermarkets use these for higher profit margin goods, or for fast-selling items or those lines to which they want to draw their customers' attention. Lower priced goods, such as sugar and flour. tend to get placed on the lower shelves. Goods are always tightly packed. Sunflower oil, for example, sells better when row upon row of bright yellow bottles are crammed along a full shelf. as the colour is eye-catching and attractive.

WOCABULARY - MATCH

1. laid out

2. left to chance

3. random		C.	arranged
4. end up		d.	attract somebody
5. aisles		· e.	haphazard, accidental
6. browsing			passageways
7. catch sb's attention		g.	amount made in excess of original cost
8. profit margin		h.	looking without buying
		Þ	
Answer with a word or s	hort phrase.		
1. Explain in your own words w	vhy the writer has	s chosen	to use the expression
"apparent free will" (line 6).			
41 harrigite eta raparterrar radad (2000 martererar eta		****************	***************************************
2. What image of supermarkets	does the writer	create?	
***************************************	*****************	***********	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,

a. finish by

b. not planned



USE OF ENGLISH



SPEND, SPEND, SPEND

Some of the supermarket's product lines are essential, and their cost is watched closely by regular customers. Supermarkets raise these prices at their peril. Conversely, people are willing to pay a premium for the convenience of pre-prepared foods. A whole chicken, quartered and in a tray, costs £1.26 a pound, but by buying the whole chicken the cost drops to 89p a pound. When you are in a supermarket, you may think you are moving of your own free will, but your every move is anticipated. Basic essentials are placed well apart and towards the back, so that when you are looking for them, you are 'led' past appealing, more expensive items. Going towards the milk you come to the frozen ready foods section, which are expensive. Another way of "triggering" impulse buys is cross-merchandising - placing expensive seafood cocktail sauce next to the shrimps, or gravy and stuffing mixes above the meat. Of course, a supermarket doesn't want to make finding things too convenient; the longer a shopper stays in a store, the more he or she spends. In many supermarkets, the delicious smells of home-baked bread lures you towards the bakery at the far end. On the way, you pass non-food sections such as toiletries and household goods, where mark-ups are amongst the highest in the store. Wine and spirits are also located at the far end, largely for security reasons. And once you have completed your essential food shopping, you are psychologically more relaxed and ready to add a bottle of wine or some beer to your trolley as a treat. At the check-out counters you will find sweets and glossy magazines to tempt you into that final impulse buy. Some people would claim all this is cheating, but it is giving shoppers what they want at an acceptable price. Perhaps shoppers have to learn to be more discerning.

line 9

VOCABULARY - MATCH

1. at sb's peril		a, foreseen
pay a premium		b. at risk of (losing customers)
3. anticipated		c. pay a lot
4. triggering		d. strongly attracts
5. lures		e. activating, starting
6. mark-ups		f. special pleasure
7. treat		g. aware, discriminating
8. discerning		h, amounts added to cost price
Answer with a word or a		ical location of many items so important?
. How would you explain the	expression "imp	ulse buys" (line 9)?



FATIGUE

One in five people has trouble sleeping, and one in fifteen has chronic insomnia. It's rare to be able to sleep like a log every night and it's only natural to have sleepless nights when you are stressed out or ill. If that's not the reason, avoid stimulants like caffeine within six hours of bedtime, alcohol between one and two hours and cut down on cigarettes. Go to bed only when you are tired; if you are still tossing and turning after twenty minutes or so, get up and read or watch

TV until you feel like nodding off.

Six percent of men and fourteen percent of women are run down because of iron-deficiency anaemia; their blood has too little haemoglobin, the molecule that carries oxygen to cells, and this can cause tiredness. Another reason for loss of sleep is apnoea, a snoring sickness. During an episode of obstructive sleep apnoea, the upper airway collapses, cutting off breathing. This is signalled by raucous snoring, followed by gasping and waking. People with apnoea may wake up dozens of times a night, often unknowingly. The fractured sleep leaves them exhausted as they drift in and out of sleep. Clinical depression can also cause fatigue. This condition is thought to be caused by an imbalance in the brain chemicals that influence mood and behaviour. Someone who's depressed often feels worn out in the morning, and the tiredness tends to come and go. Depression-fatigued people typically lack motivation to do things they normally enjoy. Often they can't concentrate, remember things or make decisions.

Doctors aren't sure what causes chronic fatigue syndrome, but people with this ailment aren't just tired; their fatigue is debilitating, keeping them away from work for six weeks or longer. It can be accompanied by muscle pain, sore throat, tender lymph nodes, headaches and impaired memory. Finally, when you get an infection, you produce proteins called cytokines that help white blood cells devour bacteria and other invaders. The problem is they lay you low, too. So, if you've

been ill lately or had a fever, go slow with the activities and get plenty of rest.

(A) VOCABULARY - MATCH

1. stimulants	hand	a. very tired
2. nodding off		b. in poor health
3. run down		c. illness
1. raucous		d. lack of balance
imbalance		a. loud, rough sounding
6. worn out		f. making very weak
7. ailment		g. dozing, falling asleep

8. debilitating

(E) Choose the answer (A, B, C or b) which you think fits best according to the text.

- 1. Clinical depression is probably caused by
 - A external influences.
 - B internal bodily malfunction.
 - C iron deficiency.
 - D constant exhaustion.

- 2. Which phrase that the writer uses means an uncomfortable night's sleep?
 - A toss and turn
 - B come and go
 - C raucous snoring

h. something that arouses physiological activity

D sleep like a log





FEELING NERVOUS

At times we find ourselves in situations that make us feel nervous. Perhaps we're afraid of saying foolish things at a party, stumbling over a presentation at work or going blank during a test. For some people the anxiety is so severe that it is personally and professionally incapacitating. But you can increase your social confidence. First of all, don't hide your feelings – be honest. If you feel insecure, admit it. Such frankness is a good way to bring others closer to you. Also learn to deal with anxiety. Break the task that worries you into small steps, and face them one at a time. Once you have started something, you'll find you can cope much better than you thought. Many of us are forced to talk to people in uncomfortable situations. Maybe it's your new boss or your future in-laws. What do you say when your mind goes blank? Make the other person the focus of the conversation. All most people want is for you to pay attention to them. Psychiatrists and psychologists make handsome livings nodding their heads knowingly and asking a few questions. If they can get away with it, so can you.

Turn your anxiety into energy. Focus on presenting your ideas with force and conviction. You reduce anxiety by believing in yourself, and having the courage to express your feelings. One of our most crippling social fears is that of not measuring up. Perhaps you feel you won't impress others because they are more confident, successful, intelligent or attractive than you. Such thinking is misguided. The secret of doing well with others is accepting yourself. No matter what you are like, some people like you and others couldn't care less. Nobody gets accepted by everyone. But far more people will be attracted to you if you accept yourself.

W Vocabulary - March

- 1. stumbling over a. disabling, damaging 2. going blank b. confused in thought 3. incapacitating c. manage 4. cope d. centre, main attraction 5. focus taking away strength, ability f. everything going out of your head 6. knowingly 7. crippling g. faltering nervously when doing sth h. in an understanding manner 8. misguided
- Choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.
 - The writer's intention when he writes "if they can get away with it" (line 12) is to be
 - A sneering.
 - B bitter.
 - C ironic.
 - D taunting.

- 2. He says that to be fulfilled you should show
 - A self-assurance.
 - B courage.
 - C boldness.
 - D daring.









INVERSION

Every woman should marry - but under no circumstances should men.

Benjamin Die



MEGATIVE ADVERDE

- a Seldom, Rarely
- Hardly (ever), Barely,
 Scarcely... when/before
- Never (before/again)
- ♣ Little

- . The concert had only just begun when there was a power ou
- Scarcely/Barely/Hardly had the concert begun when then was a power cut.
- That's the last time I lend him any money.
- » Never again will I lend him any money.
- . A car like that is a rare sight these days.
- Rarely will you see a car like that these days.
- The last thing they expected was to see him there.
- Little did they expect to see him there.



- On no account/occasion
- At no point/time
- 3 By no means
- In/Under no circumstances
- In few cases
- In no way/place
- NOT ONLY (...BUT ALSO.../
 - ◆ NO SOONER... THAN

- Whatever you do, don't mention his divorce.
- Under no circumstances must you mention his diva-
- I was never aware of his criminal record.
- ► At no point was I aware of his criminal record.
- · He's both an artist and a singer.
- ₩ Not only is he an artist, but a singer, too.
- He neither turned up nor phoned.
- Not only did he not turn up, he didn't phone, either.
- The moment one dog stopped barking, another started.
- No sooner had one dog stopped barking than another star



- Only by chance/luck
- Only on/in/at... (occasions)

Only if/by



Nor Untu/Unless

- Only by luck did we manage to find the answer.
- . Only on Sundays is admission to the museum free.
- Only if you read the instructions will you solve this.
- Only by begging her would she agree to help.
- ◆ The only hope of peace is if all parties agree to talk.
- Only whenlif all parties agree to talk will there be peace.
- Not until/unless all parties agree to talk will there be peace.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. Provided you promise to take care of it, I'll let you borrow it. Not unless...
- 2. The only time you'll see her at church is at weddings and funerals. Only...
- 3. I bought this house just before the property market collapsed. No...
- 4. He wasn't just arrested for speeding, but for drunk driving as well. Not ...
- 5. James doesn't stand a chance of being selected for the team if he doesn't train harder. On no...
- 6. In those days it was not very often that you would see couples holding hands in the street. Scidom in-
- 7. This is the first time it has happened. Never ...
- 8. I was never asked for an opinion. At ...
- 9. The light will stay on until you press this button. Only when...
- 10. Your only hope of making the train is if you take a taxi. Only by...



GRAMMAR ANALYSIS



INVERSION

EXPRESSING RESULT & CONDITION

BESULT

- So/Such... (that) To such an extent/ a degree/a point/
- a pitch To such lengths
- To such extremes
- So + adj + a/an + noun

- The damage to the ship was so bad that it could not be repaired.
 - Locity chanaged was the ship that it could not be repaired.
- Such was the (extent of the) damage to the ship that it could not be repaired.
- To such an extent was the ship damaged that it could not be repaired.
 - He had such talent that he found a job immediately.
- Such talent did he have that he found a job immediately.
- The union's policies were so extreme that they lost all public sympathy.
- So extreme were the union's policies that they lost all public sympathy.
- To such extremes did the union go that they lost all public sympathy.
- It was such a nice day that we had a picnic.
- It was so nice a day that we had a picnic.

(G) INVERTED CONDITIONALS

- → Should (you)...
- Were (he) to...
- 4 Had (il)...
- Should you (happen to/by any chance) come across it, will you let me know?
- Were your father to find out about this, he would hit the roof.
- Were it not for the length of the journey, I'd consider going.
- . Had you done what I told you, we wouldn't be in this mess.

HI OTHER CASES

- Here comes Tony!
- There goes our bus!
- What a long day am I tired!
- On the ground floor of the museum is a bust of Zeus.
- At the back of the book can be found an index of contents.
- Walking up to the podium now is the gold medallist, Arthur Nash.
- Try as I might, I couldn't start the car. 2 Dangerous though/as it is/may be/might be, we'll have to risk it.

SPECIAL TRANSFORMATIONS

- There is more interest in the subject than ever before.
- Never before has there been so much interest in the subject.
- We had to wait forty minutes before we could see the manager.
- Only after a forty-minute wait could we see the manager.
- The matter stayed secret until the president resigned.
- Not until the president's resignation was the matter made public.
- → He phones her practically every day.
 → Herdly a day goes by without his/him phoning her.
- It was ten years before I saw her again.
 Not until ten years had passad/gone by did I see her again.
- There was no precedent for the delegate's objection. ⇒ Mever before had a delegate objected.
- She was offered a job just after her graduation.
 No sooner had she graduated than she was offered a job.
- → Your contract is only valid after being signed. ⇒ Only after your contract has been signed is it valid.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. My washing machine breaks down practically every week. Hardly...
- 2. She was so moved by the sight that she wept. so ...
- 3. She had to argue with them a long time before they'd let her in to see the prisoner. Only after a...
- 4. The oldest house in town stands on the corner of our street. On the...
- 5. If by any chance Rachel contacts you, would you let me know? 'Should...
- 6. The only thing that's stopping me from accepting the job is the distance I'd have to travel. Were...
- 7. He was so surprised that he was completely at a loss for words. Such...
- 8. I know it's expensive, but we'll have to buy it. Expensive...
- 9. There's a big argument in the office almost every week. Hardly...
- 10. The strike lasted twenty days before the management gave in. only after a...







Use of English



1.	You must remember to hand back the key, whatever you do. (account) On
2.	There's no way Nigel would have given his permission for such a thing. (means) By
3.	Whatever happens, he must not get wind of the operation. (no) Under
4.	There was so much panic that no one was able to keep order. (extent) Such
5.	I tried to persuade her it wasn't my fault, but she refused to listen. (mlght) Try
6.	If she were to offer, I wouldn't hesitate to accept. (chance) Should
7.	Something seems to go wrong every day. (by) Hardlywrong.
	Only the timely arrival of a doctor saved the injured climber. (for) Hada doctor, the injured climber would have died.
9.	The full extent of the damage remained hidden until the smoke had cleared away. (when) Only
10.	If she had blurted out the truth, we would have all been arrested. (to) Were

DERIVATIVES

DEATH IN THE DESERT

It had grown (0) appreciably colder as the desert dusk fell, a	and at this APPRECIATE
point I felt nothing but complete and absolute (1)	EXHAUS1
The sky had (2) to a blue - purple, but the moor	n was bright. DARK
I would (3) have lain down and fallen into a dee	p sleep, HAPPY
but I knew this would have meant a (4), lonely	death. MISERY
The (5) of the cold at night had to be felt to be bel	lieved, SEVERE
and a feeling of total, desperate (ô) swept o	ver me. HELP
We had to (7) in finding the oasis in the morning	, although, SUCCESS
like a mirage, it was probably (3), just nothing	ng there. EXIST
On top of all this, one of the camels had suffered a slight (\$)	INJURE
To be (10), we would be lucky to get out of this	alive. REAL



USE OF ENGLISH



GUIDED CLOZE TEST: FILL IN

FEELING TIRED

very | enough | so | such seldom | hardly | often | almost from | that | on | of Still | Even | Although | Nevertheless by | on | through | out must | should | may | would

- 6. though / if / after / because
- 7. activities / actions / events / articles
- 8. cause / make / have / do
- 9. for / between / in / on
- 10. want / like / desire / hope
- 11. Only | Seldom | Unless | Such
- 12. dependent / caused / based / related
- 13. importantly / significantly / mainly / vaguely
- 14. people / him / someone / them
- 15. where / which / whose / that

Fill each of the numbered blanks in the passage with one suitable word.

ILLITERACY

Illiteracy may be considered more as an abstract concept than a condition. When a famous English writer used (0)this/the word over two hundred years ago, he was actually referring to people who could (1) read Greek or Latin. (2), it seems unlikely that university examiners had (3) sort of disability in mind when they reported on "creeping illiteracy" in a report on their students' final examinations in 1988.
Over the years, university lecturers have (4) aware of an increasing tendency
(5) grammatical sloppiness, poor spelling and general imprecision in their students' ways (6) writing; and sloppy writing is all (7) often a reflection of sloppy thinking. Their complaint was that they had (8) to do teaching their own subject (9) teaching their undergraduates to write.
Some lecturers believe that they have (10) duty to stress the importance of maintaining
standards of clear thinking through the written word in a world dominated (11)









PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASI

IMPULSE BUYING



Much as I sympathise with you Mr Hingis, I really must ask you if you're insured.

Without a doubt a lot of people buy things on impulse and the debts they run up are beyond belief. Unfortunately I can sympathise with them. I'm well in arrears with my credit card payments, because hy nature I'm a spendthrift. I'll walk into a department store and buy six dresses off the peg - I just have faith in the fact that the money will come from somewhere. By profession I'm a teacher, so I'm no millionaire, but being in fashion is of great importance to me, even at the expense of eating property. By hook or by crook I have to have that new jacket or pair of shoes, and without a second thought, out comes the credit card. I've done everything within my power to stop myself, but nothing works. To be honest, the situation is out of hand. I've even thought of enrolling in a course to help me, but just one "On sale" sign is enough to put me on course for more spending sprees.

6	Est 6	fot with	the	appropriate	prepositions.
---	-------	----------	-----	-------------	---------------

unaffected	4	tacking	ā	yain , fault	¢)	no avail
A deficiency				the v			generallength

Now, just hold on a second... her name

has slipped my mind

REPHRASING

- I can't understand ☐ I'm at a loss to explain... ☐ It's beyond me ☐ It's incomprehensible to me ☐ I'm baffled (by)... ☐ (it) confounds me (why)...
- J forget ⇔ can't call (sth) to mind ⇔ slip my mind ⇔ (his/her name) escapes me
- Instead of □ as an alternative to □ rather than □ in place of □ as a substitute for
- cause ⇒ bring about ⇒ lead to ⇒ result in ⇒ be a consequence of ⇒ be responsible for
- J contribute to

 play a part/role in

 make a contribution to

 be a(n) (important) factor in

E "Key" Word Transformation

- 4. I just cannot understand why she said that. (loss)

 She said that.
- 6. The El Niño weather pattern caused massive hooding, to the El Niño weather pattern.

 7. In general, sales of records are declining. (whole)



GO - SEE EXPRESSIONS

- o go to sh's head; become arrogant/conceited because of sth; feel the effects of alcohol
- Her success as an actress went to her head and she now has no friends. The wine has gone to my head.
- o go to a lot of/considerable trouble; make a great effort. They went to a lot of trouble to make us feel at home.
- have a lot/plenty/not much going for (one): have sth in one's favour
- . I really enjoyed Ireland. It has a lot going for it.
- be/have (enough) to be going on with: (sufficient) for the time being
- . We'll need to buy some more photocopying paper soon, but we have enough to be going on with.
- o go short of: not have as much as one needs
- Many people went short of food and clothing during the war.
- o go halves (on): divide (a bill/cost) by two . You can't pay the whole bill. Let's go halves on it.
- o go it alone: do sth without others' help . My brother wants to go it alone and start his own business.
- ogo to great lengths: try very hard investigators went to great lengths to establish the cause of the crash.
- o go a long way to(wards): contribute significantly
- Her sheltered childhood goes a long way to explaining her awkwardness with people.
- o go on a spending spree: spend a lot of money in a short time
- She always goes on a spending spree when the sales are on.
- seeing that: because . Seeing that we're broke, we can't go out.
- see sth/it coming; be able to predict/anticipate sth
- * I knew he'd have a nervous breakdown. I could see it coming.
- see reason: realise one's behaviour/actions are wrong/stupid
- I cannot convince him that he's wrong; he just will not see reason.
- see the light: finally understand/see reason
- He wanted to drop out of university until Ursula made him see the light.
- A has seen better days: is old and in poor condition
- This record player has certainly seen better days. Let's buy a new one.

must make ourse this never happens again as the

- see to it that: make sure sth happens
 See to it that all the guests get a drink,
- see fit to: find it appropriate to -> I can't believe you saw fit to lend him more money!

CASMEA

Seeing that you asked so nicely, I'll give you the money - but how about going halves?

"Key" WORD TRANSFORMATION

14	Please
2.	Please
	Never (gb)
4.	The cheque they got helped enormously to pay for their honeymoon. (way) This hotel could do with a facelift. (seen)
	This hotel
6.	The travel agent tried very hard to find me a convenient, cheap flight. (lengths) The travel agent
	The new restaurant
8.	At
	Anyone
10.	We don't need to buy any more detergent just yet. (going) We have enough
	With







AP ADVERBS - COLLOCATION

A PATIENT FRIEND



I readily admit that I am the world's least punctual person and unless directed otherwise I am quite capable of forgetting a meeting or evening out altogether. I've managed to maintain a long-standing friendship with my best friend Anthony, even though my behaviour infuriates him. He complains billerly every time he has to wait for an hour or two on a cold street corner, and I must admit I greatly admire him for his patience, He particularly wanted to see a film last Saturday evening which I forgot all about, having at first categorically denicd that we'd ever

made any arrangement to meet in the first place, and claimed the whole thing could not possibly made any arrangement to meet in the first place, and claimed the whole thing could not possibly made any arrangement to meet in the first place, and claimed the whole thing could not possibly made happened. It was plainty visible on Anthony's face that my behaviour was putting a have happened. It was plainty which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship which, fortunately, was not yet irreparably damaged. I gratefully strain on our friendship with the work of the way of the w

of adjectives/ve 1. readily 2. bitterly 3. greatly	is in bold type with the sarbs. a. exaggerated, vary, concib. accept, agree, available c. sob, quarrel, lament, con	thinly didirectly soundly elegantly mutually blissfully	RB COLLOCATIONS sguised, veiled descended, responsible defeated, based ly dressed, performed y agreeable, exclusive y ignorant, happy, unaware
ADJECTIVE & N	a. power II.	(MATCH) 1. desperate	a. sharp
2. supreme { 3. circumstantial { 4. flat	b. broke c. shaven d. daylight	2. tax 3. razor 4. popular	b. wisdom, weaponsc. voyage, speechd. evasion, relief
5. broad 6. wise	e. move	5. conventional 6. maiden	e. belief, misconception f. need, measures
(1)	d night, and the howling need of a drink, but afte hadowy little bar I came a dresse aware of	er the robbery I was to across in the back alleged and her long black ho of how shabby and path	ilat broke. Nevertheless y. I saw her as soon a air swept down over he netic I looked. However
shoulders. I was (3) nobody seemed (4) but he replied in Germa Suddenly she turned ar of course. This is m	an. He was complaining (5) and looked at me "You look only bar. And if you're look only bar. but wondered)abc cold," she said. "Would y poking for a job, I n	omeone in rapid Italian out something. you like a drink? On me nay have something.

RELATED WORDS

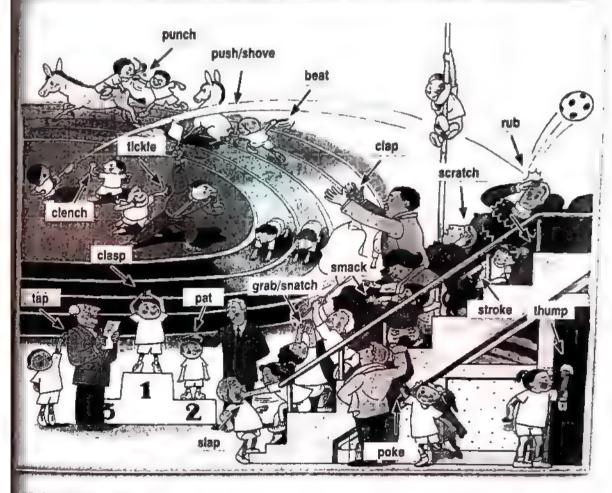


HAND MOVEMENTS

- a slap in the face a be tickled pink a a stroke of luck/fortune
- * scratch a living/the surface (of sth)

- - smack one's lips * tickle sb's fancy take a lot of/some beating * rub salt into the wound/sb's wounds

- poke fun at sb/sth . clap eyes on
- when push comes to shove a rub sb's nose in it



M.C.Q. CLOZE TEST

A silver bat flew across the huge white circle of the midnight moon, and somewhere an owl hooted. I shivered with fear, completely lost in the cold, dark forest. Suddenly I heard a cry of crazed laughter, and a strange creature appeared in front of me. I had never (1)...... eyes on anything so weird before. It was a witch in ragged clothes of black and blood red. She laughed again, and (2)...... her lips. "Well, well, what have we got there? What a (3)..... of luck, meeting someone like you," she shrieked. "You really (4)...... my fancy, my dear. A healthy, strong young man like you would take some (5)...... and that's for sure. How would you like to work in my castle, scrubbing floors?"

"I'm not exactly tickled pink by the idea," I replied, "but tell me, how much do you pay an hour?" Are you (6)...... fun at me?" she screamed, jumping up and down with anger. "I hope not or I will turn you into a frog." "Scrubbing floors?" I replied, "That sounds fine. When do I start?"

- 1. a. slapped
- b. scratched
- c. rubbed
- d. clapped

- a. clenched
- b. smacked
- c. shoved
- d. patted

- 3. a. stroke
- b, snatch
- c, beat

- a. clasp
- b. stroke
- d. pat

- c. tickle
- d. tap

- 5. a. beating
- b. clapping
- c. thumping
- d. winning

- a. pushing
- b. clapping
- c. poking
- d. shoving







EXPRESSING...

SUCCESS

- go (off) with a bang
- make it/one's mark/a killing/a go of it/sth
- be on the up and up
 go up in the world
 fall/land on one's feet
 have (got) it made



What can I say, Peto? The boss says this system will stop people leaving work early while he's out of lown.

FAILURE

- ight a losing battle
- come to nothing/grief
- → be a lost cause.
- 3 go wrong 3 fall through
- be a flop/disaster/ fiasco/shambles
- draw a blank
- go under/bust/to the wall

PRESENCE/ABSENCE

- wait in the wings * play trus
- on the spot of behind the so
- as large as life in the flesh
- in the public eye -- be out of a
- on leave of put in an appearant
- in sb's presence/absence
- make one's presence known/feb
- when/as soon as sb's back is to
- do a disappearing act

(A) GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

- I should keep my on that child if I were you. People in the public have very little private life. It was calm in the of the storm, but only for a while!
- 2. Some of the boys were the fool and your clock got broken, Mum. Your teacher tells me you've been truant from school again, Billy. It's no use for time searching for your homework in your bag, because we both know you haven't done it.
- 3. Ladies and gentlemen, there's no for alarm so please remain in your seats. Murphy is a lost so I'm not wasting any more of my time trying to help him. The money we collected went to a good so I didn't mind all the hard work.
- 4. She certainly up in the world once she started her own business, didn't she? Everything wrong today so I've come home early. The party off with a bang when Father Christmas arrived in a police carl
- You'd know if Harry were here because he likes to make his felt. Once I was in the of the headmaster, I found I couldn't tell him a lie. She showed so much of mind in the face of danger, that she was given an award.
- 6. Jill's face when we told her that Mark wasn't coming to the party. Old Mr Baker's healthinto decline when he retired. We were going on a trip to Ireland but all our plans through at the last minute.

"Key" Word Transformation

- 1. The firm had a lot of success in the soft drinks market. (killing) The firm market
- 2. Sergeant Tucker is away until the end of the month. (leave) Sergeant Tucker of the month.
- 3. The office staff begin gossiping the moment the boss leaves. (back) As the office staff begin gossiping.
- 4. There are several other people ready to do this job if you can't. (wings)
- The press claim he was present when the signing took place. (spot) According when the signing took place.
- 6. You'll have no success if you think you can make her change her mind. (losing) You you can make her change her mind.
- 7. He only showed up at the funeral because he knew it would be televised. (in)
- They have had a lot of problems, but they're trying to make their marriage successful. (go) Despite their many problems, their marriage.



USE OF ENGLISH



GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

Think of one word only which can be used appropriately in all three sentences.

SET A	(based on PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASING	G, GO - SEE EXPRESSIONS, RELATED WORDS	ı
OPI IS	In-and Court of the Miles of the Miles of the Court of th	of pa para cut incompany, amount to fidited	

- Angela scored two goals and Mary one better and scored three.

 Lucy to a lot of trouble to find the exact colour you wanted.

 The champagne to Julie's head and she jumped on the table and began to dance.

Since Bert has fit to give our steak to the dog, he can go to bed without any dinner.

- 5. You haven't done a(n) of work all day, have you?

 The telephone rang on the of midnight.

 What a(n) of luck meeting you here!
- 6. The Titanic didn't change in time to miss the iceberg.

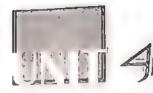
 If we win the next match, boys, we'll be on for the Cup Final.

 Joanna hated living in the city at first but in the of time she got used to it.

SET B | (guided)

1. When I saw the naked foot in the light of the lamp, my ran cold. heart There's been bad between them since he married the girl Phil loved. blood It really makes myboil to see cruelty to animals. leelings 2. Whose is it to deal the cards? # Q0 You did Emma a good by looking after her baby. » lob Rescue efforts were hindered at every by appalling weather conditions. > tum 3. It's time you got your together and did some work. trick Adam's done a disappearing and we can't find him anywhere. act Students sometimes get caught in the of trying to cheat in exams. show 4. He's the best student in the class by a(n) way. > far The game isn't finished yet, not by a(n) chalk. long Dad's getting a bit in the tooth to be playing football. a old 5. The with David is he never does his homework. trouble My grandmother has had with her feet for years. problem Some people are just looking for when they go to a football match. · fault 6. He carried on the business alone but his wasn't really in it. > mind My was in my mouth the first time I went skydiving. > heart I said I'd help her but I had a change of when I saw head how much work was involved.





Use of English

CHECK OUT THAT SUPERMARKET

The way a supermarket is laid out, how goods are positioned, the special displays and offers, are all part of food-retailing science, in which nothing is left to chance. What may seem a random assortment of goods is actually a finely-tuned selling machine. The subtle psychology starts working from the moment you walk in - to what appears to be an indoor street market: islands piled high with colourful fruit, vegetables and cut flowers. Customers are given an impression of brightness and freshness, and with apparent free will can select their own produce. You are indeed free to choose your own carrots, but you usually end up buying more than if they were packaged. As in most supermarkets, aisles are wide here to encourage browsing and spending. Stores make a high profit on fresh produce, which is another reason why you come across it first. Items always sell better from aisle-end displays than from ordinary shelves as the shoppers have to slow down to turn into the next aisle, so there is more time for the products on the end to catch their attention. The next best position is eye-level on the shelves. Supermarkets use these for higher profit margin goods, or for fast-selling items or those lines to which they want to draw their customers' attention. Lower priced goods, such as sugar and flour, tend to get placed on the lower shelves. Goods are always tightly packed. Sunflower oil, for example, sells better when row upon row of bright yellow bottles are crammed along a full shelf, as the colour is eye-catching and attractive.

WOCABULARY - MATCH

1. laid out	Lund	a. finish by	
2. left to chance		b. not planned	
3. random		c. arranged	
4. end up		d. attract somebody	
5. aisles		e. haphazard, accidental	
6. browsing		f, passageways	
7. catch sb's attention		g. amount made in excess of original cos	ts
8. profit margin		h. looking without buying	
Answer with a word or	short phrase.		
Explain in your own words to "apparent free will" (line 6).	why the writer ha	as chosen to use the expression	
What image of supermarket	s does the writer	er create?	
	***************************************	>=====================================	



USE OF ENGLISH



SPEND, SPEND, SPEND

Some of the supermarket's product lines are essential, and their cost is watched closely by regular customers. Supermarkets raise these prices at their peril. Conversely, people are willing to pay a premium for the convenience of pre-prepared foods. A whole chicken, quartered and in a tray, costs £1.26 a pound, but by buying the whole chicken the cost drops to 89p a pound. When you are in a supermarket, you may think you are moving of your own free will, but your every move is anticipated. Basic essentials are placed well apart and towards the back, so that when you are looking for them, you are 'led' past appealing, more expensive items. Going towards the milk you come to the frozen ready foods section, which are expensive. Another way of "triggering" impulse buys is cross-merchandising - placing expensive seafood cocktail sauce next to the shrimps, or gravy and stuffing mixes above the meat. Of course, a supermarket doesn't want to make finding things too convenient; the longer a shopper stays in a store, the more he or she spends. In many supermarkets, the delicious smells of home-baked bread lures you towards the bakery at the far end. On the way, you pass non-food sections such as toiletries and household goods, where mark-ups are amongst the highest in the store. Wine and spirits are also located at the far end, largely for security reasons. And once you have completed your essential food shopping, you are psychologically more relaxed and ready to add a bottle of wine or some beer to your trolley as a treat. At the check-out counters you will find sweets and glossy magazines to tempt you into that final impulse buy. Some people would claim all this is cheating, but it is giving shoppers what they want at an acceptable price. Perhaps shoppers have to learn to be more discerning.

line 9

VOCABULARY - MATCH

 at sb's peril 		a. foreseen
2. pay a premium		b, at risk of (losing customers)
3. anticipated		c. pay a lot
4. triggering		d. strongly attracts
5. lures		e. activating, starting
6. mark-ups		f. special pleasure
7. treat		g. aware, discriminating
discerning		h. amounts added to cost price
***************************************	vhy is the geographic	cal location of many items so important?
2. How would you explain t	***************************************	***************************************
		summarise in your own words as far as employ to make customers buy more.
		and an all and a second a second and a second a second and a second a second and a second and a second and a







FATIGUE

One in five people has trouble sleeping, and one in fifteen has chronic insomnia. It's rare to be able to sleep like a log every night and it's only natural to have sleepless nights when you are stressed out or ill. If that's not the reason, avoid stimulants like caffeine within six hours of bedtime, alcohol between one and two hours and cut down on eigarettes. Go to bed only when you are tired; if you are still tossing and turning after twenty minutes or so, get up and read or watch TV until you feel like nodding off.

Six percent of men and fourteen percent of women are run down because of iron-deficiency anaemia; their blood has too little haemoglobin, the molecule that carries oxygen to cells, and this can cause tiredness. Another reason for loss of sleep is apnoea, a snoring sickness. During an episode of obstructive sleep apnoca, the upper airway collapses, cutting off breathing. This is signalled by raucous snoring, followed by gasping and waking. People with apnoea may wake up dozens of times a night, often unknowingly. The fractured sleep leaves them exhausted as they drift in and out of sleep. Clinical depression can also cause fatigue. This condition is thought to be caused by an imbalance in the brain chemicals that influence mood and behaviour. Someone who's depressed often feels worn out in the morning, and the tiredness tends to come and go. Depression-fatigued people typically lack motivation to do things they normally enjoy. Often they can't concentrate, remember things or make decisions.

Doctors aren't sure what causes chronic fatigue syndrome, but people with this ailment aren't just tired; their fatigue is debilitating, keeping them away from work for six weeks or longer. It can be accompanied by muscle pain, sore throat, tender lymph nodes, headaches and impaired memory. Finally, when you get an infection, you produce proteins called cytokines that help white blood cells devour bacteria and other invaders. The problem is they lay you low, too. So, if you've been ill lately or had a fever, go slow with the activities and get plenty of rest.

Vocabulary - Match

1.	stimulants		a. very tired
2.	nodding off		b. in poor health
3.	run down		c. illness
4.	raucous	[]	d. lack of balance
5.	imbalance		e. loud, rough sounding
6.	wom out		f. making very weak
7.	ailment		g. dozing, falling asleep
8.	debilitating		h. something that arouses physiological activity



Choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.

- Clinical depression is probably caused by
 - A external influences.
 - B internal bodily malfunction.
 - C iron deficiency.
 - D constant exhaustion.

- Which phrase that the writer uses means an uncomfortable night's sleep?
 - A toss and turn
 - B come and go
 - C raucous snoring
 - D sleep like a log



READING



FEELING NERVOUS

At times we find ourselves in situations that make us feel nervous. Perhaps we're afraid of saying foolish things at a party, stumbling over a presentation at work or going blank during a test. For some people the anxiety is so severe that it is personally and professionally incapacitating. But you can increase your social confidence. First of all, don't hide your feelings – be honest. If you feel insecure, admit it. Such frankness is a good way to bring others closer to you. Also learn to deal with anxiety. Break the task that worries you into small steps, and face them one at a time. Once you have started something, you'll find you can cope much better than you thought. Many of us are forced to talk to people in uncomfortable situations. Maybe it's your new boss or your future in-laws. What do you say when your mind goes blank? Make the other person the focus of the conversation. All most people want is for you to pay attention to them. Psychiatrists and psychologists make handsome livings nodding their heads knowingly and asking a few questions. If they can get away with it, so can you.

Turn your anxiety into energy. Focus on presenting your ideas with force and conviction. You reduce anxiety by believing in yourself, and having the courage to express your feelings. One of our most crippling social fears is that of not measuring up. Perhaps you feel you won't impress others because they are more confident, successful, intelligent or attractive than you. Such thinking is misguided. The secret of doing well with others is accepting yourself. No matter what you are like, some people like you and others couldn't care less. Nobody gets accepted by everyone. But far more people will be attracted to you if you accept yourself.

line 12

CI VOCABULARY . MAYON

stumbling over	a. disabling, damaging
2. going blank	b. confused in thought
3. incapacitating	c. manage
4. cope	d. centre, main attraction
5. focus	e. taking away strength, ability
6. knowingly	f. everything going out of your head
7. crippling	g. faltering nervously when doing sth
8. misguided	h. in an understanding manner

- Choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.
 - The writer's intention when he writes "if they can get away with it" (line 12) is to be
 - A sneering.
 - B bitter.
 - C ironic.
 - D taunting.

- He says that to be fulfilled you should show
 - A self-assurance.
 - B courage.
 - C boldness.
 - D daring.







COMPARISONS

I like long walks, as long as they are taken by people who bore me.

Fred Aller

AS... AS, NOT AS/SO... AS, THE SAME AS

- This coffee is as good as you'll find anywhere.
- The film was not as/so good as I thought it would be.
- We're staying at the same hotel as last year.
- Barbara's new computer is the same as mine.



AS MANY/MUCH AS

- Richard has a lot of toys, but not as many as Jerry.
- I wish I earned as much money as Helen.



THAN THAT/THOSE OF ...

- Japan's economy is much stronger than China's.
- Japan's economy is much stronger than that of China.
- I don't enjoy Spielberg's films as much as Scorsese's.
- I enjoy Scorsese's films more than those of Spielberg.

MALF/TWICE AS... AS

- Half as many people came as last year.
- ► Twice as many/Twice/Double the number of people came last year as (compared to) the
- There are half as many boys as girls.
- There is/are twice the number of girls to box

THREE TIMES... THAN

- Prices now are three times higher than then.
- Prices then were a third of what they are now.
- Prices have risen three times as much/ threefold since then.

MORE/LESS OF ... THAN - NOT SO! SUCH... As

- The new place is more of a bar than a café.
- The new place is less of a café than a bar.
- The new place is not so much a café as a bar.
- My brother skis much better than I do.
- I'm not such a good skier as my brother.

SPECIAL TRANSFORMATIONS

- More people are out of work than ever before.
- You'll never meet a nicer person than Bob.
- It's three degrees warmer today than yesterday.
- He's not only intelligent, he's amusing as well,
- You paid far more than you should have for that.
- At least let me pay half.
- There are five times more of them than us.
- We stayed longer than was worth it.
- Most people know that...
- What I love/hate most is...
 - He's not enough of a man to own up to the crime.
- Sally is 20 years younger than Jim.
- I don't know anyone who works as methodically as he does.

- Never before have there been so many people out of work.
- Bob is the nicest person you could ever hope to meet.
- ⇨ The temperature has gone up (by)/risen (by) three degrees since yesterday.
- ₽ He's as amusing as he is intelligent.
- Ф You paid much too much for that.
- φ The least I can do is pay half.
- Φ They outnumber us by five to one.
- φ It was not worth staying as long as we did.
- ø it's common knowledge that...
- ₽ There is nothing I love/hate more than...
- He's too much of a coward to own up to the crime. ₽
- Sally is 20 years Jim's Junior.
- He's the most methodical worker I know.)

He's a more methodical worker than anyone eise i know.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. Sarah earns double my salary. My salary...
- 2. Henry's not so much a comedian as a storyteller. Henry's more...
- 3. The population has increased fourfold since 1950. In 1950...
- 4. My brother eats less than he used to. My brother doesn't...
- 5. I thought the film would be more interesting than that. The film...

- 6. I paid more than I wanted to. I did not.
- 7. There's no difference between the new and the old edition. The new...
- 8. We can't go any further than this. This is
- 9. I've put on two kilos since last month. I'm two kilos.,
- 10. There are fewer teaching positions than ever before. Never ...



GRAMMAR ANALYSIS



COMPARISONS

OTHER WAYS OF EXPRESSING COMPARISONS

GRADUAL/PARALLEL INCREASE/DECREASE

- Technology is becoming more and more sophisticated.
- The longer we wait to buy it, the greater the chance that prices will go up.
- . The more I see him, the less I like him.

THE MOST/MAXIMUM/THE LEAST/MINIMUM*

→ At least
→ No fewer/less than

- · You can't buy more than three.
- → You won't earn less than £150 a week.
- . At least 50% of the forest was destroyed.
- . At least twenty people applied for the post.
- Three is the most/maximum you can buy.
- £150 a week is the least/minimum you'll earn.
- No less than 50% of the forest was destroyed.
- No fewer than twenty people applied for the post,

PREFERENCE

- prefer
- would rather/sooner
- would as soon... (as)
- I prefer (drinking) coffee to (drinking) tea.
- I'd prefer to pay someone to do it, rather than fix it myself.
- James would rather/sooner work the night shift than the day shift.
- I'd rather/sooner you came tomorrow evening than tomorrow morning.
- Susan would (just) as soon stay in as go out.
- I'd as soon you didn't use the phone so much.

COMPARISON/CONTRAST

- Inflation is now 4 per cent, compared to/in comparison with/as against/in contrast to 6 per cent last year.
- ₹ The money you earn is in proportion to/relative to the amount of work you do.
- Martin never seems to do any work. His sister, by contrast, is very industrious.
- The professor explained the origins of language by analogy with a tree and its roots.
- I had a headache such as I had never had before.

SPECIAL TRANSFORMATIONS

- He compared/likened the Miss World beauty contest to a cattle market.
- He drew an analogyla parallel between the Miss World beauty contest and a cattle market.
- The old machine was (by) far more efficient than the new one.
- The new machine is nothing like/not nearly as efficient as the old one.
- You can't compare the two.
- There is no similarity between the twins.
- This is without equal.
- UFOs do not exist.
- Your book's not the same as mine.
- It was much hotter yesterday than today.
- That's the best film I've ever seen.
- Twice as many people lived here in 1980.

- There's no comparison between the two.
- The twins are (totally) unalike.
- This is beyond compare.
- There is no such thing as a UFO.
- Your book is different from/to mine.
- Today is nowhere near as hot as yesterday.
- I've yet to see a better film than that.
- → Today the population here is half that of (what it was in) 1980. has halved since 1980.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. You can't have more than three days off. Three days...
- 2. I'd prefer you didn't use my room to study in. I'd as...
- 3. You can't compare Van Gogh's style to Dali's, There's,,
- 4. At least 1,500 people drowned when the Titanic sank, No...
- 5. He always likens city life to an ant colony. He always draws...
- 6. Each time I play the game I get better. The...
- 7. My sister knows at least three people who can speak Spanish. My sister knows no...
- 8. There are fewer cases of the disease in this country compared to last year. In...
- 9. Spending more time on it will increase your understanding of the subject. The longer...
- 10. The least he'll sell his house for is £60,000. He won't...







Use of English



"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

1.	The tax you pay depends on the size of your property. (proportion) The tax you pay
2.	Women outnumber men by two to one on the computer course. (twice) There
3.	Mr Henderson said the class was like a troop of monkeys at a tea party. (analogy) Mr Henderson
4.	You can't compare fresh asparagus to the tinned variety. (between) There
5,	I had underestimated the changes I would find in my home town. (than) There
6.	His early work is totally different to what he produced later in life. (like) His early work
7.	The minimum wage is now \$120 a week, compared to \$100 last year. (in) The minimum wage is now \$120
8.	A year ago these goods cost half as much as they do now. (price) These goods
9.	Patrick is much more conscientious a worker than David. (near) David Patrick:
10.	Most people know that Britain's economy is heavily dependent on North Sea oil. (common) It

DERIVATIVES

WAR - TORN COUNTRY

I'd like to thank you all for your (0)hospitality at these peace talks.	HOSPITABLE
I can't emphasise enough the (1) of the two sides meeting	IMPORTANT
and stating (2) what their hopes and aspirations are.	TRUE
We certainly do not want to be (3) on the running of your	INTRUDE
country, but we cannot allow this conflict to spread and (4)	LONG
We (5) with all that your people have gone through	SYMPATHY
and respect your traditions. In all (6), we have no interest	HONEST
in (7)your country, but simply wish to be of help.	WEST
We have to look at the (8) of allowing foreign troops on	WISE
your territory, and the (9) of talking to the rebels.	USE
At this point we cannot afford (10)	FAIL



USE OF ENGLISH



GUIDED CLOZE TEST: FILL IN

LEGGED LOCOMOTION

The invention of the wheel has long been hailed as a milestone in human progress. But wheels usually perform best on relatively (0)...... smooth surfaces such as roads or railway lines. They are (1).....less effective on ground which is soft or uneven. Tracked vehicles can manage uneven terrain, but (2)...... mountainous or swampy territory. (3)...... these situations the advantages (4)...... legged locomotion become apparent. Animals and humans can (5)...... out the individual footholds that provide the best support; a wheel or track (6)...... a continuous path of support. Generally, legs also have an advantage (7)...... wheels in and around buildings, (8)..... they can climb stairs, step over obstacles and negotiate narrow spaces. One potential application (9)...... a legged machine, for example, might be to rescue people from burning buildings. Another could be to perform inspections in a nuclear plant (10)...... the reactor remained in (11)..... Despite the abundance of (12)...... to be found in nature, scientists working on legged locomotion (13)...... a considerable challenge. Since the 1980s it has been possible to (14)...... computers inside legged vehicles, but the problems of balance, co-ordination and negotiating rough terrain, while not insurmountable, have (15)..... difficult to solve.

- smooth / calm / soft / bare
- 1. such / lot / even / much
- 2. even | yet | not | either
- 3. For | On | In | Of
- 4. for | over | of | from
- 5. take / choose / look / pick
- 6. requests / requires / insists / commands
- 7. on / in / over / of
- 8. although / nevertheless / since / even
- 9. to / on / in / of
- 10. while / although / despite / since
- 11. work / performance / running / operation
- 12. machines / types / bases / models
- 13. look | face | stand | support
- 14. instil / install / invest / induce
- 15. shown / tested / proved / verified

Fill each of the numbered blanks in the passage with one suitable word.

CRIME AND PUNISHMENT

	It is difficult to determine why crimes are committed, and (0)equally/just as difficult to suggest
۱	an effective punishment. (1) history, societies have differed (2)
	their attitude towards punishment, but (3) have always been substantial numbers
	of people who support harsh penalties, sometimes taking the view that the punishment should
	(4) the crime. Even today, a national referendum would probably (5)
	that a majority was in favour of both corporal and capital (6)
	(7)would say that severe punishment hardens criminals, (8)
	then return to society with even (9) chance of leading a lawful life than before. These
	people advocate an extension (10) the methods of probation and reformation which
	have been applied with some success in the (11) of juvenile delinquents.
	Those who advocate (12) methods are horrified that some criminals show
	(13) distaste for prison life, and so argue that their sentences should be (14)
	much more unpleasant to encourage them to try harder to (15) a useful life outside.
	It is claimed, however, that the evident inefficiency of the early 19th-century penal system refutes this
	argument; crime continued unabated, even though there were over 200 offences punishable by death.







D Prepositions & Rephrash

MOSCOW MEETING



Well, they always said that as a salesman there was something out of the ordinary about you,

It was snowing heavily in Moscow. The man seemed engrossed in It was snowing nearly in investigation out of the ordinary about his Helmut was suspicious of everyone at the moment. In collaboration with the CIA a plan was devised to get him out of Berlin; and with exception of "M", no one knew he was in Moscow. For the foreseeah future he had to lie low, out of sight. The Americans were on the very of making an important deal with the Russians and frantic negotiation were going on behind the scenes. They had to succeed. Could this man be the agent who had killed Rolf in cold blood? It was said he was to possession of information which could wreck the delicate negotiation He must be stopped. In anticipation of danger, Helmut moved slowly

towards the man, with the intention of challenging him. He peered at the man again. He still hadn't moved. Then, to his horror, he recognised him as the British agent and in the back of his head was a gaping bullet wound. He had long been dead. The real killer was still at large.

FILL IN with the appropriate prepositions.

 Is peak
 Is peak

concentrate on Anderson, In the company

REPHRASING

- it makes no/little difference to me
- It's all the same to me
- I don't care whether/if...
- - on a par with o evenly matched
 - o nothing/little to choose between
- → be unexpected

 take by surprise be a bolt from the blue
- improve

 show (signs of)/make an improvement

 signs of)/make an improvement

 signs of improvement

 signs
- ⇒ be/get better ⇒ be an improvement on
- unalike
 different from
 bear no/little resemblance to
- have nothing/much/little in common (with)

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

1. The two models are much the same. (choose) 2. His sloppy work led to his being fired. (resulted) His sloppy work fired, 3. Samantha is totally different from her twin sister. (resemblance) Samantha twin sister. 4. The case was dismissed for the reason that there was insufficient evidence. (on) They threw the case out insufficient evidence, 5. In my opinion, her latest CD is as good as her last one. (par) 6. Punk fashion was at its peak in the late seventies. (heyday) Punk fashion late seventies. 7. Few people approved of his presence at the funeral. (frowned) 8. The doctor says Harry's health is improving. (showing) According to improvement. 9. It's all the same to me whether I'm invited or not. (difference) 10. David should concentrate more on his studies. (apply)



CATCH - CUT Vocabulary Analysis EXPRESSIONS catch a glimpse of: notice briefly * I just caught a glimpse of someone in the garden - I think it was Jules. catch sb's attention/eye; make sb aware of one's presence I managed to catch her eye finally and she came over to talk to me. catch one's breath: rest/relax after strenuous activity After all that activity I need to catch my breath for two minutes. catch sb on the hop/off (their) guard/on the wrong foot/napping/unawares: surprise sb It was embarrassing when he arrived with his boss. They really caught me off (my) quard. catch so in the act (of): find so doing sih wrong . He can't deny taking the money - he was caught in the act. catch hold of: close one's hand tightly on I just caught hold of her hand and ran through the blazing doorway. catch oneself doing sth: suddenly become aware that one is doing sth I caught myself tapping on the desk, which I know drives Colin mad. catch fire: start burning * Nobody's quite sure how the building caught fire. To cut a long story short, I'll be somewhat cut corners: do sth quickly but not thoroughly delayed for the annual I can tell you cut corners with this work - it's just not up to your usual standard. general meeting. cut it fine: achieve sth just in time, with very little time to spare We really cut it fine and arrived one minute before our train was due to leave. cut sb/sth short: interrupt sb/sth ... We ran out of money and had to cut our holiday short. cut sb off without a penny: disinherit sb from one's will After her affair with Pierre, Susan's father cut her off without a penny. cut sb dead: ignore sb's presence When I started talking about Miranda, Steven cut me dead and left. cut one's nose off to spite one's face: do sth to hurt so else but at the same time hurting oneself Leaving the party because she wanted to annoy her boyfnend was only cutting off her nose to spite her face. cut no ice with sb: not be impressed by His claim to know the president cuts no ice with me. A have one's work cut out: face a difficult task You'll have your work cut out trying to control Lily. She's a real handful. cut a long story short: give a short account of . To cut a long story short, we were rescued after two days. "KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

	A miniature china omament
	They were totally unprepared for my arrival. (unawares)
3	3. Resigning to annoy your boss is really only hurting yourself and you know it. (cutting) Resigning to annoy your boss is like
4	
45	I
	The teacher
7	Her remark took me completely by surprise. (caught) Her
8	I'm sorry to interrupt you, but I have to leave. (short) I'm sorry to
9	The fact that he is a TV personality does not impress me. (ice) The fact that he is
10	Nou are leaving very late if you want to be at the airport on time, (cutting) You're







ADVERBS - COLLOCATION

A BLACK SPOT



I know you'll stick by me, dear. As I said on the telephone, I badly misjudged our finances - we've no money left.

Match the words in held

The accident happened in a sparsely populated part of town. The driver had badly misjudged the sharpness of the curve and was fatally injured in the subsequent crash. The car was fully laden with inflammable fluids which set off a major fire. This was not the first time an accident had occurred here, and there had previously been many close calls. At first the local council flatly denied that it was an accident black spot, even though one of them had narrowly escaped losing his own life there just weeks before. Many of the residents strongly supported the straightening of the road. Roughly speaking, three-quarters of the town

would be more than happy to pay for any improvement in the road, although it would interest them almost equally to construct a bypass. A highly-paid civil engineer was invited to the town council meeting to give his opinion. One speaker pointed out that we owe a safe road system to subsequent generations, and finally, after much debate, all the council members concurred completely.

the sets	of adjecti	n bold type with ves/verbs.			COLLOCATIONS
 strongly badly highly 		a. mistaken, want,b. value, amused,c. crave, protest, b	seasoned	settle, co-es stubbornly barely pero	nnected, based xist peacefully refuse, insist reptible, recognisable
(B) ADJECT	IVE & NO	UN COLLOCATIO	NS	thoroughly	disgusted, ashamed
I. 1. squeak2. free3. creature4. humble		a. comfortsb. originsc. cleand. span	II. 1. mitigation2. fair3. carbon4. dog	ng	a. tiredb. circumstancesc. pilld. copy
attentio	n {	e. speech	5. bitter		e. game

M.C.Q. CLOZE TEST

- a. barely
 a. fully
 a. loosely
 a. creature
- a. creature
 a. free
 a. bitter
- b. thoroughly
- b. stubbornly
 b. narrowly
- b. humbleb. bitterb. humble
- c. humble c. carbon

c. fair

c. flatly

c. sparsely

c. strongly

- d. squeaky
- d. heartily
- d. badly
- d. mitigating
- d. faird. squeaky

RELATED WORDS

LIQUIDS

 spout off water down

hold water

ħ 77.

()

ħ,

n

lη

t/ η:

è

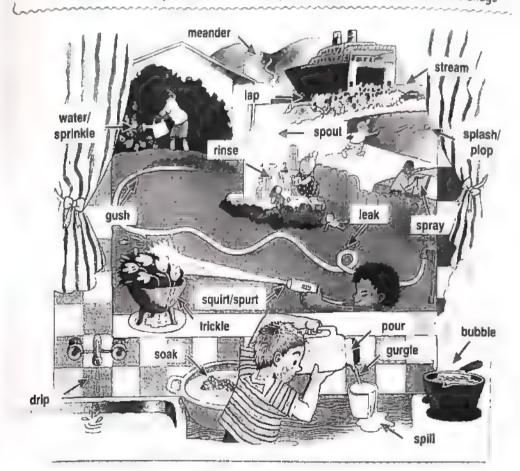
:8

ıď

h

C

- pour with rain
- soaking wet * spill the beans
- a security leak
- in deep/hot water
- a splash of colour
- a gushing speech
- pour cold water on
- water under the bridge



M.C.Q. CLOZE TEST

Ben turned from the window. It was (1)...... with rain, and in the distance he could hear the roll of thunder.

"If Margaret's coming now, she'll get (2)...... wet," he said. "I should have gone to meet her in the car. Anyway, it's going to be a difficult meeting. I'll have to (3)......cold water on her latest proposals - they're simply not feasible. I don't want to (4)...... off - I sometimes think I talk too much anyway, but if we do what she wants we'll be in (5)..... water. The Prime Minister is upset enough about the security (6)...... without making

- ...things worse. But I tell you one thing she isn't going to be very happy about all this."
 - a. splashing 1.
- b. pouring
- c. gushing
- d. trickling

- a. soaking 2.
- b. spraying
- c. pouring

- 3.

- d. gurgling

- a. spill
- b. leak

4.

6.

- c. squirt c. spout

- a. gush
- b. bubble
- d. pour d. lap

- 5.
- a. pouring
- b. hot
- c. leaking
- d. soaking
- b. spout c: rinse a. leak







GRAMMAR ANALY:

EXPRESSING...

KNOWLEDGE

- keep track of
- keep abreast of get the message
- read sh like a book
- be well versed in
- at one's fingertips
- be a household name
- know (all) the ins and outs of
- know (sth) inside out
- have a working knowledge of
- know (it) like the back
 plead ignorance
 - of one's hand

- it beats me a search me
- out of touch
 lose track of
- not be in/up on
- little did t know
- keep sth secret
- fall on deaf ears
- anybody's guess

- IGNORANCE
 - unbeknown(st) to
 - not make head or tail //
- cut sb dead be in the dark not have a clue about
 - turn a blind eye/deat . . .
 - bury your head in thee
 - not know the first thur.
 - your guess is as good.
 - not pay any/pay no atter-

GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

- 1. Henry has made a(n) for himself in the government and may be a minister soon. Eric got such a bad for running up debts, the bank won't lend him any more money Georgie Best was a household in the late sixties but only football fans remember him now 2. One of these days I'llhim back for getting me fired. All our hard work will off one day soon, I'm sure of it. You shouldno attention to Dorothy - she doesn't know what she's talking about.
- 3. When I got to the of the queue, the cashier said she was closing for lunch. it's all very well to bury yourin the sand, but you'll have to face facts sooner or later He says he's got no for heights so he won't go up and fix the TV aerial.
- 4. I think that the baby will a tooth any day now. Well, to a long story short, I left the car in the river and walked home. The next time I see that horrible man, I intend tohim dead.
- 5. Jerry doesn't the first thing about computers so don't let him touch mine. Dad lived here as a child so he must the town like the back of his hand. You need to all the ins and outs of the stock exchange before investing a lot of money
- I spend my holidays somewhere off the beaten because I hate crowds of tourists. We were enjoying ourselves so much that we completely lost of time. We'll have to send thank-you notes for all donations, so for heaven's sake keep of who sent what

E "KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

- 1. However much I try to figure it out, I've still no idea how he did it. (me) However much I try to he did it. 2. She couldn't understand anything about the message. (make)
- She couldn't the message. 3. No one at the conference heeded his pleas for a peaceful solution. (on)
- 4. He doesn't know what's happening in the theatre world any more. (out)
- He is the theatre world these days.
- 5. As regards her whereabouts, you know as much as I do. (as) As far as her whereabouts mine.
- 6. I knew nothing about the president's plans. (was) Ipresident's plans.
- 7. If anyone asks you, just tell them you didn't know. (plead) Just asks you.
- 8. Although I shouldn't, I choose to ignore some of the things my son gets up to. (turn) I know I shouldn't, some of the things my son gets up to.



Was or Anguas



GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

lat!

Think of one word only which can be used appropriately in all three sentences.

	A (based on	PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASING, CATCH - CUT EXPRESSIONS,
SET A		ADVERBS - COLLOCATIONS, EXPRESSING RELATED WORDS)

1,	got a of red wine on my dress and it won't wash off. We heard a gentle	
	Fortunately, no one was veryinjured in the car crash. You'remistaken if you think I'll lend you any more money. I want those soft leather boots so but I'll never be able to afford there	
	t quickly get on with my work when I myself thinking about cakes ar We may a glimpse of Julia Roberts if we go round to the stage door You won't find out what Brian's up to unless you can him off his guarantee.	ard.
	By working till midnight and	
	I went round the world when I was young but that's	ense.
6.	I'm sorry I jumped but you	ig.
S	SET B (guided)	
	Her career has always taken second to her social life. Dad's heart is in the right	wayplacepart
	Michael's exam results are a to the school. I know he's not good at English but I give him for trying. I know he's not good at English but I give him if we ask nicely.	• credi
	The police had to	forcepushbreakturn
	We should be able to	* make
	Singing these old songs puts me in	• though
	trans Ethics (parts 2010).	• was
6.	lieft home when I	• went
	Some of the ship's lifeboults	(F.500)
	to grief at the last fence.	理



USE OF ENGLY

IS THIS JUSTICE?

For years John Hayley had been brought to court for offences ranging from arson and armobbery to burglary, but each time he'd been given sentences such as conditional discharge supervision and probation. On December 9th, he and a friend slashed a few tyres in Start London. When Robert Osborne, a 40-year-old teacher and father of two, confronted him, Hayle stabbed him fatally in the chest. Hayley pleaded self-defence, and got off the murder and manslaughter charges. Patrick Tissier was only 19 when he raped and killed his girlfriend at 1971, and he was sentenced to 20 years in prison. After 10 years, this "model prisoner" was less out on leave, and immediately attacked one woman and raped another. He was given 15 year-but was released after 10 once again. He then murdered an 8-year-old, and threw her body down a well.

These cases are among the thousands of examples in Europe of criminal-justice practices that have become dangerously lax. Only 37% of crimes in France are ever cleared up. One reason is that their sheer numbers overwhelm police forces. More worrying is the fact that if the crime is line 14 - considered too small or the case isn't airtight, demoralised police and prosecuting lawyers prefer to save the cost of prosecution. In Germany, 34% of cases are dismissed without trial as a result. In the Netherlands, only 10% of criminal cases ever go to court. Trivial flaws in evidence in many European countries can also allow a case to be thrown out. In Germany, some 65% of lawbreakers will be re-arrested within 5 years, and in France, the Ministry of Justice's research unit found that among young offenders, 76% of them were re-arrested and convicted within 5 years. Across Europe, many are never jailed at all because they are too young. Being a minor is keeping one English 14-year-old out of prison, even though he committed more than 220 thefts in one year.

VOCABULARY - MATCH 1. discharge young person not considered legally responsible 2. probation b. not serious or strict, negligent manslaughter c. imperfection; mistake d. feeling of losing confidence/enthusiasm 4. lax 5. airtight e. release from prison/hospital/the army demoralised f. sure; solid 7. flaw g. crime of unintentionally killing sb minor period when a criminal is supervised by the authorities, not sent to prison Answer with a word or short phrase, What does the writer mean by "the case isn't airtight" (line 14)? From the examples given by the writer, what do you understand to be the point he is making?



FAULTS IN THE SYSTEM

sentencing Small wonder that Europe's police lack motivation, when after it a trace a great deal of time on catching a crook, he is out free on the streets the foll and inreason criminals don't stay long behind bars is a chronic jail shortage, ar fifte greet and incarcerating someone can make releasing him an attractive alternative Principles staggering under a load of paperwork that often discourages them from pressure were British officers, for example, have to fill up to 50 forms for a single arrest. In new hit is not case, six policemen have spent 18 months collecting and printing out 20 tons of motoric requested by defence lawyers. There are certain steps which should be taken The administrative burden on police officers must be reduced to they can get back in the street. Tape and video recordings of meetings should be admitted as entdence. But the ald be restricted, and not be available for offenders previously concirted of evident crimes Criminal justice must deal more severely with persistent juvenile offenders. This should include some accommodation, like halfway houses, away from the hardened prison population There must also be more certainty of punishment for crime. This means building more joils and ensuring that sentences are actually spent behind bars. Mandatory terms for certain serious offences should be instituted. Justice systems remain fragmented within the European Community, despite increasing cross-border crime. Finally, all of us must work for more effective criminal justice. Judges can't fight crime alone. Society must also do its part.

VOCABULARY - MATCH

- a. money paid to a court for the release undermine of sb before their trial 2. motivation b. begin; put into effect incarcerate c. obligatory 3. d. good reason for doing sth press charges 4. e. make less strong/secure 5. bail 6. halfway house f. formally accuse so of a crime 7. mandatory g. put into prison institute h. temporary home for ex-prisoners while 8.
- (B) Answer with a word or short phrase.

1. Explain what the writer means by "undermining the credibility of sentencing" (line 1)

2. How does the writer think juvenile offenders should be treated differently?

they get used to normal life

In a paragraph of between 50 and 70 words, summarise in your own words as far as possible, why so many cases are never brought to court.







MOUNTAIN BIKING

You don't have to visit far-flung places like Kashmir to enjoy the thrill of mountain biking. But to ride off the road anywhere you'll have to master a few basics. On a 24-gear mountain bike, cycling uphill is almost fun. The bikes are geared lower than road bikes, so there are more 'easy' gears to choose from. To make climbing even easier, keep your body low, elbows in, and weight forward. Try to stay seated and let your legs do the work. On a bumpy descent, let the bike take the jolts by not keeping too firm a grip on the handlebars and aiming your elbows away from your body. Rise a few inches above your seat so that you are standing on the pedals, knees slightly bent. Keep the pedals on a horizontal plane. To control your speed, use both your front and your rear brakes. Single-track riding provides varied terrain and obstacles such as roots, rocks and ruts. Some of these are meant to be ridden over, but some, like pointed rocks, should be avoided. To do so, look beyond the obstacle, because where your eyes go, your wheels tend to follow. Many bikers make the mistake of staring at the object in their path instead of at the route around it.

VOCABULARY - MATCH

4	for fluor	بسب	
1.	far-flung	hand -	a. learn completely
2.	master		b. object in your way
3.	bumpy		c. mark/track in the ground made by vehicle
4.	jolts		d. a long distance away
5.	handlebars	En	e. not even
6.	terrain		f. metal bars for steering a bicycle
7.	obstacle		g. sudden rough movements
8.	rut		h. area of land

Choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.

- 1. When coming down a hill, you should
 - A keep your body in a compact position.
 - B stay seated if possible.
 - C take your weight on your legs.
 - D keep your elbows close to your body.
- 2. If you see a dangerous object, you should
 - A ride carefully over it.
 - B dismount and go round it.
 - C watch it carefully.
 - D concentrate on the path past it.



Ŗ



BRITISH HEART FOUNDATION BIKE RIDE

One of the world's biggest bike rides is organised by the British Heart Foundation. Since the first one in 1976, in which a mere 34 people took part, the event has grown so popular that enthusiasts fly in from the USA, Canada, South Africa and other distant lands. Last year 30,000 competitors took part, all of them enthusiastic part-timers. A sizeable minority of them had had some sort of health problem, and had turned to cycling as a means of recovery. Speed is not of the essence, and participants are reminded that this is not a race. Safety is the major factor, although this does not stop the party-like atmosphere. There are musicians, acrobats, stilt walkers and there is a prize for the most unusual costumes. Tandems, penny-farthings, shopping bikes - the range of bicycles is huge. And despite limitations on size and shape, some strange vehicles always appear. A few years ago two riders appeared in pilots' uniforms, riding a landem decorated like an aircraft, with loud military music blaring out. Although the primary concern of the event is to encourage people to be sound in mind and body and reduce stress, these enthusiasts of every age and background, with the backing of thousands of sponsors, raised nearly £1,000,000 last year. The money will fund rehabilitation programmes and heart research, including a long-term study of 10,000 people on how stress combines with other risk factors such as smoking and obesity to cause heart disease.

WOCABULARY - MATCH

- 1. of the essence
- 2. tandem
- 3. blaring out
- 4. primary concern
- 5. sound
- 6. sponsor
- 7. rehabilitation
- 8. obesity

- a. main purpose
- b. healthy
- c. help to return to normal
- d. fatness
- e. bike for two riders
- f. making loud noise
- g. very important
- person/company who pays for something

Choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.

- 1. The writer suggests that the main idea behind the bike ride is to
 - A make people more health conscious.
 - B raise money for charity.
 - C help with medical research.
 - D encourage people to relax and have fun.
- 2. All competitors
 - A had suffered some sort of medical problem.
 - B are amateur cyclists.
 - C are mainly middle-aged.
 - D are part of a long-term study on health.







INFINITIVE - GERUND

INFINITIVE

The reason I often quote myself is to add spice to my conversation George Bernant Sha.



FULL INFINITIVE

- as subject/object
- expressing purpose
- result clauses
- after certain nouns/adjectives
- After question words
- replacing relative clauses
- Introductory phrases
- To find a cheap flat in this area is not easy. He refused to answer m.
- He lit a fire (so as) to/in order to keep warm.
- Tim was too tired to stay up and watch the film.
- * I admire his ability to speak Greek.

 It's not fair to criticise him
- I don't know how to swim.
- I'm always the last (one) to know.
- ◆ To begin with... ◆ To tell the truth... ◆ To be frank...



BARE INFINITIVE AFTER:

MODALS * David should know. * We must go.

HAD BETTER, WOULD RATHER/SOONER

- "We'd better tell her."
 - *OK, but I'd rather not say anything just yet."

WHY (NOT) - FOR QUESTIONS/SUGGESTIONS/ADVICE

- Why stay in a hotel when you can stay with us?
- Why not start our own business?

CERTAIN CONJUNCTIONS

- We can do nothing now but/except pray.
- Do you want to stay or leave?

CERTAIN VERBS IN ACTIVE VOICE

- She won't let me speak to him.
- They watched him cross the road.

PERFECT (PASSIVE) INFINITIVE

- Mexico is the only country ever to have won the cup h
- I'd like to have been asked.

FULL INFINITIVE . BARE INFINITIVE

- 4 I got Tina to send a fax. ⇒ I had Tina send a fax.
- They forced her to leave. They made her leave.
- You don't have to call him. > You needn't call him.
- You are to be on time. You must be on time.

(PERFECT) PROGRESSIVE INFINITIVE

- He seemed to be having problems.
- He was said to have been working for the C.I.A.

SPECIAL TRANSFORMATIONS

- Too much hard work caused him to collapse. --
- Her story is impossible to believe.
- For him to be punctual is very rare.
- He's bound to win.
- We have no choice/option but to sit tight.
- I'm sorry to have made you wait.
- I didn't know what to say.
- I knew it was a stupid question so I didn't ask.
- It would have been rude not to accept.
- I got there and was told he'd left.
- He never sang in public again after he retired.

- His collapse resulted from too much hard work.
- Her story is incredible/unbelievable.
- He hardly ever comes on time.
- It's a foregone conclusion that he'll win.
- We can't do anything but sit light.
- I'm sorry that I made you wait.
- I was at a loss for words.
- I knew better than to ask (a stupid question).
- Not to accept/to have accepted would have been rude.
- I got there only to be told he'd left.
- He retired, never to sing in public again.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. For Keith to buy a round of drinks is very unusual. Keith...
- 2. Reliable staff are hard to find these days. It's not ...
- 3. He was at a loss for words when he saw his surprise birthday cake. He did not...
- 4. I had the whole house rewired by an electrician. I got...
- 5. Don't buy it if you can get it for free. Why ...
- You're under no obligation to pay immediately. You need...
- 7. I wish I had been there. I'd love...
- 8. Don't touch my papers. You are...
- 9. Our only option is to wait and see what happens. We can't...
- 10. The reason I'm calling is that I wanted to let you know about the changes in the schedule. I'm...

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

Internative



- Accepting the job will mean moving house.
- . The worst thing about the job is working inside all the time.
- > How can you put up with his complaining all the time?
- We'll find out by asking Edward.
- They accused him of cheating.
- There's no fishing in this lake.

PERFECT GERUND

- He denied having witnessed the accident.
- Nigel apologised for not having called earlier.
- E PASSIVE (PERFECT) GERUND
 - I dislike being told I'm overweight.
 - She went to the party without having been invited.

VERBS FOLLOWED BY GERUND

appreciate, avoid, delay, dread, consider, involve, mention, miss, resent, resist, risk, suggest...

- The job involves travelling abroad.
- He regretted (=expressed his regret for) not taking the job.
- Alan left the room to avoid being asked to help.



5)

EXPRESSIONS

can't help/stand, have trouble/difficulty (in), for fear of, beiget used to, it's (not) worth, tired of, fed up with, in the hope of, with a view to, make allowances for, have anylno objection to, be responsible for...

- She can't help crying at weddings.
- Did you have any difficulty in getting here?
- She never wears her best watch for fear of losing it.

SPECIAL TRANSFORMATIONS

INFINITIVE | GERUND

- It's impossible to say/tell. → There's no saying/telling. → Is it all right if I (boπow)...
- → He is unable to do it. → He's not capable of doing it.
- . They refused to stay. . They insisted on leaving.
- We have to wash the car.
 The car needs washing.
- He's not likely to agree.
- There's no/little likelihood of his/him agreeing.
- It was impossible to get there because of the strike.
- The strike prevented us from getting there.
- 4 | was just about to call you.
- > I was just on the point of calling you.
- a It didn't occur/never occurred to me to ask.
- I didn't think of asking.
- 9 I intend to speak...
- I have every intention of speaking...
- I am intent on speaking...

EXPRESSIONS

- Do you mind my/me (borrowing)...
- I think it's a good idea to (go)...
- I'd recommend (going)...
- What a surprise to see you here!
- Fancy seeing you here!
- 3 There is no way we can do it.
- There is no way of doing it.
- It's pointless/useless to try.
- There's no point (in)/It's no good/use trying.
- Why not (take)...
- What's wrong with/How about (laking)...
- → Is it likely to rain?
- → Is there any chance of It/Its raining?
- → I'm not sorry I did it/to have done it.
- I have no regrets about doing/having done it.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. I went to the antique fair because I wanted to find another Queen Anne table. With d...
- 2. It's useless to ask Eric for help. There's...
- 3. Aunt Iris always brings presents for the chifdren when she comes. Aunt Iris nevet...
- 4. Why not ask the others to lend a hand? What's...
- 5. Vicky said she was sorry she couldn't attend the meeting. Vicky sent...
- 6. I can't wait to get home and see my brother's new car. I'm looking...
- 7. Lily was scared that she'd say the wrong thing, so she kept quiet. For...
- 8. He didn't want the photographers to see him so he left by the back door. To avoid...
- 9. The last thing he'll do is plead guilty. He has ...
- 10. Peter said he wished he hadn't retired so soon. Peter expressed...



USE OF ENGLISH

*KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION	
He often exaggerates his own achievements. (tendency) He	his own achievement
How likely am I to get a place in the team? (prospects) What	
Why not let students choose which lectures they want to go to? (wrong) What	
4. I'm sure it's quite pointless to complain to the council. (no) I'm sure	
Harriet won't mind if you borrow her umbrella. (to) Harriet	
It fell to me to break the news to Tamara. (charged)	
7. In the end, I felt I had been right to leave the club. (regrets) In the end,	
I certainly don't intend to reply to that rude letter from Edward. (of)	
The Prime Minister is unlikely to call an early general election. (Intie) There	
10 I daren't turn on the television because the baby might wake up. (for) I daren't turn on	the baby.

A WARM RECEPTION

I was suffering from (C) Cri austion by the time the natives found me.	EXHAUST
At first they looked at me (1), and shouted in a language	THREAT
I didn't understand, but they treated me (when they realised	WARM
who I was and soon showed me great [31 and kindness.	CONSIDER
In fact, their knew no bounds, and I was grateful to them.	GENEROUS
their way of life was under threat from many directions,	TRAGIC
even though they guarded their traditions as much as they	JEALOUS
could. To my they knew a great deal about me and what	ASTONISH
I wanted to do to help them, which (8) me greatly, I must say.	COURAGE
I promised to support them in their (5 struggle and said	CONTINUE
I would present their case once again to the government.	PERSONAL

Use of English



(& Guidan) Choke Tear: Fill fil

AUDIO - DESCRIPTION

- make / let / enable / ensure
- 1. As / Since / While / During
- 2 way / method / form / type
- 3. for I on I to I in
- 4 That / Since / For / Because
- 5. them / those / they / whom
- 6. entire | total | thorough | full
- 7. in | of | for | to
- Having | Upon | Once | With
- 9. that / they / to / as
- 10. theatre / stage / performance / act 15. lets / enables / makes / has
- 11. makes / lets / keeps / takes
- 12. rises / raises / goes / lifts
- 13. from / by / through / after
- 14. in / at / on / to

Fill each of the numbered blanks in the passage with one suitable word.

THE NORTH AMERICAN "BIGFOOT"

Unlike the Himalayan Yeti, or Abominable Snowman, the North American "Bigfoot" has only achieved worldwide notoriety in the last two decades. But sightings of the huge, manlike creature go (0).....!:39. to the beginning of the nineteenth century and in quantity far exceed the (1)...... of sightings of similar creatures in the Himalayas, Today, apparently sane United States and Canadian citizens are, in their hundreds, reporting seeing creatures which do not, indeed cannot, exist in those countries. (2)..... they usually see is a tall, hairy, long-armed beast standing upright (1)...... its hind legs - an impossibility, (4)......to most scientists. Are we then believe either that hundreds of North American citizens are experiencing similar hallucinations (and have (6)...... for more than 150 years), or that, (7)..... over the country, improbably tall people are giving way to an irresistible impulse to dress (8)...... in fur suits and frighten everyone? If this is so, the tricksters (3)...... really be mad, not to (10).......supernaturally protected against gunfire. On many (11)...... hunters have fired at the creature but it rarely seemed unduly worried by the impact of bullets, (12)..... when fired from point-blank range. Taking into (12)...... the different interpretation put on "wild man" reports in the nineteenth century, the pattern of Bigfoot's behaviour remains largely consistent throughout the 150 years (14)...... which there are records, which seems to suggest that, (15)...... Bigfoot is, it has been around for a long time.







PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASIN

FOR THE SAKE OF THE CHILDREN



OK on further reflection, maybe we should have gone to your tavounte restaurant, but believe me this used to be a great place to eat. Look Helen, even if it's just for the sake of the children we have to talk OK, we differ in our opinions on many things and I know you disapprove strongly of some of the things I do, but on the whole things could be worse, and on the basis of that alone, we should try at all costs to make things work better. Who's been at fault I can't really say, but from the outset I knew my job would not be compatible with a normal family life, and I tried to impress on you when we got married that it was of the utmost importance to try and understand that, so you can't claim we were married under false pretences. On further reflection, perhaps I should have insisted on waiting a bit to take the rest to the provise In the meantime, by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime, by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime, by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the meantime by way of making life a king the provise I in the provise I in the meantime life a king the provise I in the meantime life a king the provise I in the meantime life a king the provise I in the meantime life a king the provise I in the meantime life a king the provise I in the meantime life a king the provise I in the meantime life a king the provise I in the meantime li

longer before we decided to live together, who knows? In the meantime, by way of making life a bit easier, why don't you get in contact with your sister and go on a little holiday? You've been at a low easier, why don't you get in contact from a few days away. I'll leave the car at your disposal.

	FILL IN with the appropriate prepositions. suspect suspicion my opinion my mind closed doors secret the record confidence appreciative for indisight	With hindsight, mayou should have tale the bus, Mustafa
Rep	be prone/apt to ⇒ have/there is a tendency (to/towards) show ⇒ be a sign of ⇒ be evidence/proof/indicative of ⇒ bear with affect ⇒ have an effect/influence/impact on ⇒ take its/a (heavy) toll in danger ⇒ at risk ⇒ at stake ⇒ under threat → object to ⇒ not understand ⇒ make sense of ⇒ take sth to mean ⇒ take in ⇒ greaters.	on toke kindly to
1.	"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION If he continues to be rude to her, she's going to give him a piece of her mind. (If he	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,
3.	What he said	hard work.
5.	Three hundred jobs are in danger at the factory. (threat) Three hundred jobs	actory.
7.	The police firmly believe that Andy was responsible for the accident. (suspect) The police	the accider.
9.	Our photocopier frequently breaks down. (prone) Our photocopier	
	You should know that, in my opinion, it's an insane idea. (mind) You should know that,	extendented but

LOOK - PAY EXPRESSIONS



		Janet looked daggers at Paul when he mentioned her mistake in front of the boss.			
1	V	look down one's nose at: show contempt for I wouldn't look down my nose at her if I were you - she's a nicer person than you'll ever be.			
•	O	look on the bright/dark side (of); be optimistic/pessimistic about Don't be so upset about losing your job. Look on the bright side - you'll have more time to spend with the children			
)	O	look before you leap: think carefully before doing anything rash You're always making hasty decisions that get you into trouble. You should look before you leap.			
	4	look the other way: pretend not to notice; ignore There are thousands of homeless people, but the government just looks the other way. look sb in the eye/face: look at sb directly, without showing fear She could not look me in the eye and tell me the truth.			
-	0	pay the price/penalty: suffer because of something i paid the price for not toeing the line and was the first to be fired.			
-	0	It pays to: it's worth It pays to be friendly with your neighbours.			
	- 4	pay (no) attention to: give one's/no attention to He paid no attention to my warning and got himself into trouble. And don't expect me to			
,	- 4	pay tribute to: say something to show one's admiration/respect They paid tribute to his years of service in the navy. axe murderers, Cedric.			
l		pay dividends: produce benefits Learning Spanish paid dividends when I was offered the job in Madrid.			
ı		pay one's way: earn money to pay for oneself She's so independent that she insists on paying her own way even when her in-laws invite her out.			
		pay through the nose: pay too much Get a local who speaks the language to go with you; otherwise you'll pay through the nose.			
		pay one's (last) respects: visit as a sign of respect (to a dead person) Thousands filed past to pay their last respects to Eva Peron.			
	2	pay a/the compliment (of): say nice things about He paid me the compliment of saying my speech was the funniest he'd ever heard.			
		ey" Word Transformation			
		He wouldn't stop saying flattering things about me at the reception. (compliments) He kept			
	2.	If you don't follow his advice, you'll pay far more than is necessary. (nose) You will			
	3.	It's really worth knowing people in high places sometimes. (pays) It			
	4.	She regards everyone who's not a member of her family as inferior. (down) She			
	5.	We went to say our last goodbye to the great statesman at his funeral. (respects) We went to She stared at him with appear in her over (facted).			
	6.	She stared at him with anger in her eyes. (looked)			
		She stared at him with anger in her eyes. (looked) She			
je		that decision			
	8.	The trouble with Thomas is that he has such a pessimistic outlook on everything. (side) The trouble with Thomas is that Hobbs displayed orders and now he's suffering for it (negativ) orders.			
	9	Hobbs disobeyed orders and now he's suffering for it. (penalty) orders.			
		Hobbs is			
	10.	I'd prefer to pay for myself, actually. (way) I'd as			



ADVERBS - COLLOCATIONS

SHOWBIZ SPY



Yes sr. they are widely recognised as the sharp est scissors on the market.

Mothe Take man the Israeli actor who is currently starring in "Fiddler on the Roof" in No. York, has been positively identified as a spy for the state of Israel, according to the latest Connect bulletin. After enthusiastically recommending the show and heartily congratulated Takefman, President Powell said he was deeply concerned by the news, and harshly condend the Israeli government for gravely offending a number of Arab and European states. "We will under no obligation whatsoever to answer these charges," said an Israeli spokesman. If ferrently desire good relationships with our neighbours as we always have, and we solemnly most to do anything that could jeopardise peace. Reports of Takefman's involvement in procuments to do anything that could jeopardise peace. Reports of Takefman's involvement in procumentative documents from the Syrian government have been grossly exaggerated." The matter expected to be brought up at next month's summit conference in Cairo. The American President said he would sincerely appreciate a further statement from the Israeli government to clear up a misunderstanding, if indeed there was one.

Match the words '1 in '1 by a

- appreciate
 congratulate
 desire
- 3. recommend
- a. deeply, strongly
- highly, strongly
- sincerely, warmly
- c. deeply, sincerely, keenly

ADVERB COLLOCATIONS

- * richly endowed, deserving
- widely recognised, understood, spoken
- unanimously decide, vote
- humbly apologise, request, beg
- deeply rooted, committed
- desperately desire, need

E ADJECTIVE & HOUN COLLOCATIONS

- 1. tentative
 2. plain
 - 2. plain
 3. safe
 - blank
 5. brand
 - 6. interior

- a. bet
- b. cheque
- c. agreementd. sailing
- e. decorator
- f. name
- II. 1. square
 - 2. rough
 - 3. foul
 - 4. makeshift
 - 5. spot
 - 6. changeable

- a. play, weather
- b. accommodation
- c. check
- d. weather
- a. deal, meal
- i. guess, patch

C M.C.Q. CLOZE TEST

- i. a. changeable
- b. spot
- c. plain
- makeshift

- 2. a. tentative
- b. graveb. strongly
- c. makeshift
- d. changeable

- a. widely
 a. sofemnly
- b. highly
- c. deeplydesperately
- i. richly deeply

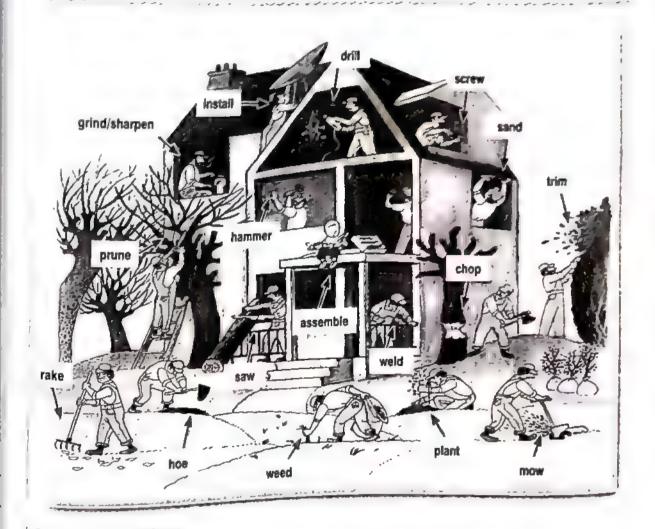
- 5. a. blank a. deeply
- b. safesincerely
- c. plain c. richly
- · rough unanimously

RELATED WORDS



DIY AND GARDENING

- a hard grind
- the daily grind
- grind to a halt
- have an axe to grind
- sharpen your wits
- · a turn of the screw
- be for the chop
- come/go under
 - the hammer
- rake up the past
- a hard row to hoe
- plant a seed of doubt



M.C.Q. CLOZE TEST I could see I had planted a (1)...... of doubt in Alex's mind. I had not wanted to (2)...... up the past, but he had to know what had gone on before he had become president of the company. All communications with our contacts in South America had (3)..... to a hait, and I knew several of our agents were for the (4)...... for one reason or another, after the catastrophic sales figures. Already two of our companies had come under the (5)...... and we were getting ready to sell off others. To make matters worse, Alex

had an axe to (6)................. with the manager of our Bogota plant, which could only complicate things.

- a. seed 1.
- a. chop 2.
- a. drilled
- a. chop 4. a. chop
- 5. a. weld

- b. grain
- b. rake
- b. hammered
- b. hammer b. screw
- b. sharpen

- c. weed
- c. mow
- c. ground
- c. rake c. drill
- c. grind
- d. rake
- d. hoe
- d. trimmed
- d. drill d. hammer
- d. trim

33







EXPRESSING...

ANGER/ * make one's blood boil * go off (at) the deep end * see red * hit the roof * get on one's nerves * blow one's top * throw a tantrum/fit * get under one's skin
CONTROL/ INFLUENCE * call the tune/shots * be in the driving seat * have sb in one's pocket * have a hold on/over * hold (no) sway over * have sb eating out of one's hand * be pulling the strings
CHANCE/ OPPORTUNITY * strike while the iron is hot * jump at the chance/opportunity * take the opportunity * blow it/one's chances * a chance in a million/of a lifetime * miss the boat/out on * grab the
*go to great/any lengths *by fair means or foul *whatever the cost * set one's heart/mind on *bes be hellbent on * mean business * fight (sb/sth) tooth and nail * move heaven and earth * stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart/mind on the stop at not be set one's heart
GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)
 Dad
E "Key" Word Transpellmation
I applied too late for the job and let another opportunity go by once again. (boal) By applying too late
2. Rachel worked miracles to get Jackie the editor's job in her company. (moved) Rachel
3. He gets annoyed when you refer to his family background. (s/hi) It
4. The baggage handlers will do everything they can to keep their jobs. (tooth) The baggage handlers
5. Alexander the Great controlled most of the ancient world. Alexander the Great
6. Tina flew off the handle when she found out I had taken her bus pass. (top) Tina
7. Barry is determined to have a holiday in the States this year. (5-1) Barry in the States this year.
8. In no time, the new chairman was doing exactly what the board wanted. (had) In no time, the board



USE OF ENGLISH



	0	- 17 IAMIT 19 IA
GAPPED Thluk of	One word o	ES (WITH COMMON WORD) If which can be used appropriately in all three sentences. PREPOSITIONS & REPURE
* Hillian ar	1,010 0	ily which can be used WORD)
CET A	(based on	PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASING, LOOK - PAY EXPRESSIONS, ADVERBS - COLLOCATIONS, RELATED WORDS.
2EI W		ADVERDO REPHRASING LOOK BAY EXPRESSIONS
a Dinyth	nie house	ADVERBS - COLLOCATIONS, RELATED WORDS

1	Buy this house now and your	
	You must know that we all deeply	5 ,
2		opping!
	He gave his attacker a quick to the side of the neck and then ran for his life. I think Rebecca will be first for the	
		1.
9	Whose when they start reducing staff	
	I think Rebecca will be first for the	
	I II I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
	A soldier has to keep the brond of his but it's hard when I have so little morely.	
4	, we introduce to pay any	
	Looking ditel her two alds. The new motorway so let's go by the old coast rue	ıd.
	from M. Tomas Transfer of Total Control of Teddy	
5	The death from the earthquake has already risen to more than a thousand. Where is the	
	TYPICIC IS THE	
	Where is the	
_	I'm afraid I can't make	
0	if I see you be submitted.	
	I'll look the other if I see you because I don't want to get involved in this. It's kind of you to offer me the money but I prefer to pour aux as far as D	
	It's kind of you to offer me the money but I prefer to pay my own	ossible
	y service to pay my own	OSSIDIO.
	(Brided)	
1	She has a beautiful face but the rest of her is just	
	She has a beautiful fear if you do no work for the every	• meat
	She has a beautiful face but the rest of her is just	flesh
r	I jumped out of the car and missed being killed by the of my teeth.	◆ skin
-	Uncle Tom's gift will enable us to make	a and-
	He once asid I will enable us to make	• ends
		• tips
	The state of the s	edges
3	LUBIDITIE not	
	New tax laws come into	 effect
	dreed is nearly always the distribution of ist April.	◆ force
4	Greed is nearly always the driving of a war,	 result
	Would you halo man its eggs in the nexts of other hirde?	• place
	Would you help me	• put
	silk to match these and in some green	→ lay
	- Ho has all	
_	He was reluctant to go but by allhe's enjoying himself thoroughly now.	
	He keeps his money in various bank he's enjoying himself thoroughly now. There are so many different	• means
	THE STATE OF THE S	* tales
	probably never know the whole truth	 accounts
6	i. I shall keep a(n)	
	They said it was a(n)	wide
	was at the scene of the drive case because only Jenkins	open
	THE SIGNIS KEED	 clear
	The Smiths keephouse at the weekends and everyone is welcome to drop in.	
		(===)
		85







TOPIC VOCABULARY IDIOMS / EXPRESSION

MEALTH

Good health, as the ancients well know, is more than merely the absence of disease and infirmity. It Good health, as the ancients well knew, is more than merety the absence of preserving health is known a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being. The science of preserving health is known a state of complete physical with the practices of proper diet, clothing and shelter, exercise. a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being. The science and shelter, exercise as hygiene, and concerns itself with the practices of proper diet, clothing and shelter, exercise and shelter and as hygiene, and concerns usely with the practices of properties, one of the branches of hygiene, sensible periods of rest. Sanitation is the science of cleanliness, one of the branches of hygiene, sensible periods of rest. Sanitation is the science of cicamines, supervise public health matters. Nearly every community has its Health Board, whose duty is to supervise public health matters. Nearly every community has its Health Board, whose any is to supplie to make certain matters. A local board will inspect water, milk, food, restaurants and buildings to make certain they have local board will inspect water, milk, food, restaurants and buildings to make certain they have local board will inspect water. A person must keep his clothing local board will inspect water, milk, food, restaurants and outlier. A person must keep his clothing and satisfactory standards of sanitation. Hygiene is a simple matter. A person must keep his clothing and satisfactory standards of sanitation. Hygiene is a simple matter. A person must keep his clothing and satisfactory standards of sanitation. Hygiene is a simple matter. A person must keep his clothing and satisfactory standards of sanitation. Hygiene is a simple matter. A person must keep his clothing and sanitation is a simple matter. satisfactory standards of sanitation. Hygiene is a simple modern and brush his teeth at least twice body clean, he should bathe frequently, wash his hands before cating and brush his teeth at least twice body clean, he should bathe frequently, wash his nanas vejore can decoked. Moderate exercise should daily. Drinking water should be pure, and food properly stored and cooked. Moderate exercise should daily. Drinking water should be pure, and food properly stored and cooked. Moderate exercise should be pure, and food properly stored and cooked. Moderate exercise should be pure. daily. Drinking water should be pure, and too property store and with other people, an occasional be taken regularly. Mental health is stimulated by friendly contact with other people, an occasional betaken regularly. Mental health is stimulated by friendly contact with other people, an occasional betaken regularly. Mental health is stimulated by friendly contact with other people, an occasional be taken regularly. Mental health is stimulated by present from disease, accidents, inherited change of scene and relaxing hobbies. Loss of health may result from disease, accidents, inherited biological defects, hazards of climate or surroundings, much is subject to attack by various disease. However, from the moment an infant child enters this world it is subject to attack by various disease. However, from the moment an infant child enters into works which is both natural and acquired and in order to combat them it will need an immune system which is both natural and acquired and in order to combat them it will need an immune system which is both natural and acquired. The and in order to combat them it will need an immune system. Natural immunity is inherited, and himself study of immune systems is known as immunology. Natural immunity is inherited, and human study of immune systems is known as immunology. It is an animals are immune to must animal diseases, and certain animals are immune to many beings are naturally immune to most animal diseases, and certain animals are immune to many beings are naturally immune to most animal diseases, and certain animals are immune to many beings are naturally immune to most animal diseases, and certain animals are immune to many beings are naturally immune to most animal diseases, and certain animals are immune to many beings are naturally immune to most animal diseases, and certain animals are immune to many beings are naturally immune to most animal diseases, and certain animals are immune to many beings are naturally immune to most animal diseases. beings are naturally immune to most animal alseases, and antibodies, substances in the blood diseases that affect man Acquired immunity is made possible by antibodies, substances in the blood diseases that affect man Acquired immunity is made possible by antibodies, substances in the blood diseases that affect man Acquired immunity is made possible of antibody resists only one disease that fight disease-producing bacteria or viruses Each kind of antibody resists only one disease.

Active immunity is acquired when an individual. that fight disease-producing bacteria or viruses but munity is acquired when an individual has Acquired immunity may be active or passive. Active immunity is acquired when an individual has belong or mumps. It may also be acquired by the injuries. Acquired immunity may be active or passive. Active manual has any of several diseases such as smallpox, cholera or mumps. It may also be acquired by the injection any of several diseases such as smallpox, cholera or miruses, which produces antibodies in the life any of several diseases such as smallpox, under a or viruses, which produces antibodies in the blood of killed or weakened disease-producing bacteria or viruses, which produces antibodies in the blood of killed or weakened disease-producing outlier to that the already contains antibodies and has Passive immunity is acquired by an injection of serum which already contains antibodies and has been taken from an animal which is already immune. Its effect, however, is not of long duration. は、 というないできない。 というないできないできない。

IDIOMS - EXPRESSIONS

- have sb in stitches: make sb laugh so much that they cannot stop
- make no bones about it: say sth which you believe to be the truth
- one's blood runs cold: used to express sudden fear, even terror, in a situation
- be a bundle of nerves: be very worned or nervous about sth (usu, about to happen)
- bleeding heart: someone who becomes sentimental over causes they can do nothing about
- In one's blood: sth (talent, evil trait, characteristic) that comes very naturally to sb
- break one's neck: try one's hardest sick to death: fed up, angry, very unhappy with a situation

E. KEAVILLE TRANSFORMATION I have to write everything out in triplicate and I'm completely fed up with it. (death) I'm everything out in triplicate. Carolyn's just another of those people fighting a lost cause, I'm afraid. (heart) Carolyn's, I'm afraid. 3. Jeremy's an expert skier; it just comes naturally to him somehow. (blood) Jeremy's extremely good somehow. 4. Philip worked his very hardest to get through his exams. (neck) Philip through his exams. 5. Wendy suddenly felt petrified when the lights went out and she was left in the dark. (cold) Wendy's when the lights went out and she was left in the dark. 6. Jenny couldn't relax at all during the interview. (bundle) Jenny during the interview. You can be sure of one thing - Manchester will win the league. (make) You need - Manchester will win the league.

8. The audience didn't stop laughing for two hours during Reluctant Heroes. (stitches)

Use of English





OPEN CLOZE TEST

EFFECTS OF ALCOHOL

Millions of young women in Britain may be drinking themselves to death. Twice as women from the age of 18 to 24 as men are drinking at danger level or above, and figures show an alarming increase (1)
 Alcoholic optic neuritis, which, (11)
Increase in the (13)
A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A A
@ Gapped Sentences
My doctor says I have a very low
Greater international aid is needed for
Grandad has a greater
4. I don't know what you think but that man seemed to be
5. Doctor, we have a(n) of chicken-pox in the children's ward. The minister of finance is bringing a(n) of beer with you on Saturday night?
6. Footballer Michael Owen has a(n)
Hand-guns are





Use of English

REMEMBERING NAMES

No one's ability to remember names is perfect. Yet this important skill gives you the advantage No one's ability to remember names is perfect. Les successions de la constant de partnership, and it generates instant goodwill in a way that no other courtesy can. Peter Dupn a restaurateur, makes a point of remembering names. When one of his regular customers introduced a restaurateur, makes a point of rememoering made sure to thank her by name as she left the restaurant him to a friend named Connie recently, he made sure to thank her by name as she left the restaurant

him to a friend named Connie recently, ne made sure to the line 6 . "From the pleasantly shocked look on her face, I could tell that not only would she come back, but she "From the pleasantly shocked took on ner juce, i could bring in new customers," Mr Dupré said, "Remembering one person's name in my business can get you a hundred new patrons."

Forgetting someone's name, on the other hand, can cause hurt feelings and make you feel socially inept and uncomfortable. Even worse, it can create a powerfully negative first impression that works against you long afterwards.

Memory lapses often boil down to a question of concentration. Each day our brains are bombarded with information that is evaluated in a complex sorting system. Generally we store important information in long-term memory and hold less meaningful data in short-term memory. The challenge is to take the commonplace - like someone's name - and somehow make it significant so it gets deposited in long-term memory. When you find yourself wrestling with a forgotten name to seconds after an introduction, it's because you were inattentive. This often happens because we are preoccupied with ourselves. When you are meeting someone new, clear your thoughts of outside concerns. If your mind wanders during an introduction, ask that the name be repeated. At large gatherings, decide in advance to whom you are going to pay attention, because you'll never remember more than a few names from any group. It also helps to call ahead for names and title before attending a business or social event.

A VOCABULARY - MATCH

1. generates goodwill	[]	a. with no skill
2. makes a point of		b. flooded/showered with
3. inept		c. ordinary
4. boil down to		d. does sth in a deliberate, obvious way
5. bombarded with		e. be the most important aspect/factor
6. commonplace		f. produces friendly, helpful feelings
7. inattentive		g. continuously concerned with/worried abou
8. preoccupied with		h. not listening or watching carefully

(E Answer with a word or short phrase.

- 1. What is the writer trying to convey by the words "pleasantly shocked" (line 6) ?
- Explain in your own words why it is normal that we often forget someone's name quickly. and what can be done to rectify this.

USE OF ENGLISH



A QUESTION OF IMAGE

If you try to memorise names by rote, you'll probably forget the information quickly. But if you dramatise names and faces with memorable images, you'll most likely recall them with ease. The best way to retain new names is by "association-exaggeration" or forging connections between unlike things. Here's how: after you've been told a person's name, focus on his face. Is there something particularly interesting or attractive about it? Is the hair bright red? Are the eyebrows heavy? Are the eyes striking? Select just one feature and commit it to memory by exaggerating or animating it. If the person has red hair, set it on fire in your mind's eye. If the eyebrows are bushy, see them wriggling like worms. You have met hundreds of people in your lifetime, so it is crucial that your brain realises this face must be remembered. Once you have memorised a particular feature, transform the person's name into an image through rudimentary and even amusing connections. Say you've just met Fred Smith. If you visualise Fred Astaire in a blacksmith's outfit, you'd have to work hard to get Fred Smith out of your mind. After you've found a dramatic image for a name, place it over the distinct feature of the person's face. If you can make the images interactive, then you will increase recall. For example, upon meeting Dennis, you might associate his name with "tennis". You can then substitute a racquet for his long face. Don't be put off by bizarre concepts that come to mind; strange and ridiculous images are memorable ones. The final key to remembering a person's name is review. During your conversation, say the name as often as seems appropriate, and afterwards you may want to write it down and the imagery you have connected with it.

a. remember, memorise

WOCABULARY - MATCH

by rote

	forging connections	Emma .	b. basic, rough, unimished
ŀ	3. commit to memory		c. by repetition
	4. bushy		d. form a picture of
1	5. crucial		e. making links
1	6. rudimentary		f. extremely important
	7. visualise		g. having influence on each other
	8. Interactive		h. growing thickly
	Answer with a word or	•	
	101001000000000000000000000000000000000		()(;,(,,,),(),(),(),(),(),(),(),(),(),(),(),
	2. What does the writer suggest	st about outlar	idish and bizarre associations?
	, • ,		ds, summarise in your own words, as much as







Your are going to read an extract from a newspaper article. Seven paragraphs have been removed from the extract. Choose from the paragraph which you do not need to use from the paragraphs. There is one extra paragraph which you do not need to use from the paragraphs. Your are going to read an extract from a newspaper article. Seven paragraphs have been removed from the extract. Choose from the paragraphs A-H the one which fits each gap (1-1). There is one extra paragraph which you do not need to use

THE BUSH DETECTIVES

In the tiny Australian town of Ti Tree on the long road linking Alice Co. linking Alice Springs to Darwin, Senior Constable Mike Petery is taking a well-earned break at the police station when a local road worker walks in. "My car's been stolen," the man tells him. "I left it in front of the pub." In most police forces the only course open would be to take down all the details and list the vehicle as stolen on centralised records.



Identifying a man by his footprint - no easy task even for a forensic scientist - is almost routine to Hines and his colleagues. "After 32 years of working with trackers, I'm still amazed by their skill," says Andy McNeill, a former Assistant Police Commissioner of the Northern Territory Police. "I've even seen them follow men over miles of bare rock."

Trackers have been used by the Northern Territory Police force since it was established in 1870. Scores of people owe their lives, others their prison terms, to trackers' ability to detect minutely subtle signs - a disturbed pebble, maybe, or the shrivelled body of an ant crushed underfoot.



A tall, rangy man with a shock of white hair. Egan was the star of a manhunt that has passed into legend in the Northern Territory. An Aborigine, Billy Ben, murdered another man and took off into the bush with his dog. A skilled tracker himself, Ben covered his moves and expected his dog's pawprints to be lost among those of numberiess wild dingoes. But he reckoned without Egan, who stubbornly followed the dog for 18 days until he got his man. Sitting beside his Alice Springs camp, Egan uses his palms, fingers and knuckles to trace lifelike prints in the sand.



His father showed him how sharply dug-in bold footprints marked the path of a bounding kangaroo. Heavy, broad marks close by the prints indicated that the kangaroo was feeding or moving leisurely, using its tail as a balance.

Later, as part of manhood initiation ceremonies, Egan was taught how to track humans - how to distinguish footprints. "No feet are the same," he says. "The shapes of toes, heels, insteps and depth of imprints vary."



Jabaltjari led police to the suspect, hiding in the back garden of a local house. The man was later convicted

and gaoled. McNeill says, "It is unlikely that had and gaoled may been located without Jaban ha and gaoled. Mctate been located without Jabalijan, offender would have been located without Jabalijan, expert tracking ability."

expert tracking as Egan reveals some of his bush lotel listen keenly as Egan reveals some of his bush lotel listen keenly as Egan reveals some of his bush lotel Histen keenly as Eggin to know all that I can absorb for Tomorrow I will need to know all that I can absorb for Tomorrow I have devised a plan to test his remark. Tomorrow | Will redevised a plan to test his remarkable Egan and I have devised a plan to test his remarkable Egan and Egan with a plan with the desert, and Egan with the desert, and Egan with the desert is the plan with the p Egan and I have into the desert, and Egan will skills. We will drive into the desert, and Egan will skills. We will start. Then he will track me down skills. We will drive Then he will track me down, The an hour's start. Then he will track me down, The me all you can," he says with a smile.

me all you can, next morning, together with Egan, soon after dawn next morning, together with Egan, Soon after unwith three children, we set out in a four-wheel wife and three children, we set out in a four-wheel drive truck from Alice Springs.



After two hours we stop for tea, brewed on a fire. A After two nours the earth for prints, "What's the we sit, Egan scans the earth for prints, "What's the we sit, Egan south he asks, pointing at slim, elongated one, Francine?" he asks, pointing at slim, elongated one, Francisco in the sand. "Goanna, Daddy," the seven-year-old replies with a shy smile.

seven-year and just before noon Egan stops again We drive on, the truck, and eyes some pawprints He climbs the broad drag of a heavy tail. "Kangaroo." followed by the "Came by here a short time ago feeding." He narrows his eyes against the sun. "Ou there," he says softly, pointing across the plain. I raise my binoculars but see no sign of life.



There is nothing here but low scrub and clumps of spinifex grass punctuating bare earth. I scan the horizon. I'll head for that distant hill, I tell myself; if we give me a sense of direction. The red sand has a thin surface crust, with softer sand beneath. With each step, my shoes make a perfect, unmistakable print. You're making things too easy. Find some hard ground I stride out, looking for a stretch of bare rock that will throw Egan off my trail.



For several hundred yards I continue without a trace of my progress. When I reach the edge of the rock. change direction, heading again for the distant hill Every few minutes I double back, dodging among crumbling anthills or pushing through patches of thick

My throat is dry as dust. Foolishly, I've brought no water, I look at my watch. It's an hour since Egan let me. By now he will be on my trail. The country to the left is covered in scrubby acacia; to the right the tree cover is sparser. He'll expect me to head for the heavily timbered land, I reason, so I'll go the opposite way.



READING

7.1



As I walk, I feel the hot sun on my back, and the sweat builds under the brim of my hat. I am a city-dweller; this strange, empty place is alien territory. Remember what Egan told you, I nudge myself. Use his knowledge against him. Ahead is a tow hill where sand gives way to bare rock. Allowing myself a fiendish smile, I begin circling the hill as I approach, so it looks as if I am changing direction. Once on the rock, I step carefully between patches of sand, meticulously avoiding any loose stones.

But Petery has a far more formidable option: he calls in Jimmy Hines, one of several dozen trackers used by the Northern Territory police force. Together they walk the few hundred yards to the town's only pub. "Let's have a look," says Hines as his eyes scan the shoemarks left in the earth car park alongside the tyre marks of the stolen car. "See there," he tells Petery. "The right footprint is deeper on one side. That'll be a young fella I know down at the camp." Later, confronted by the police, the young man admits the crime.

Obeying the outback's tight-lipped code, I restrict my thanks to a nod. But Egan surely detects my immense, grateful relief. As we head back to the truck, retracing my tracks, he points out the clues I left behind. Seeing them through the eyes of a master, the bent grass, moved twigs and disturbed pebbles are as clear as if an elephant had just charged through the scrub.

Psychology, too, plays an important part. "You must put yourself in the other person's mind," says Teddy Egan, the territory's most celebrated tracker, now retired. "You must ask yourself: If I were walking here, which way would I go?" How are these extraordinary skills developed? "Like most Aboriginal culture, It's passed on by word of mouth and example," says Egan, a full-initiate of the Warlpiri tribe.

"He's resting under that tree." Egan points again, indicating a gnarled tree about a mile to the north. There is something out there, but to me it's just a tiny smudge on the binocular lens. Then the kangaroo spots us. Suddenly the smudge bounds off into a clump of mulga trees. Egan smiles looking at the empty vastness around us. "This is a good place," he says. "I'll drive away and come back in an hour to find you. Go where you like. Try to confuse me." Egan departs in a cloud of dust, and I am left alone.

In just a few seconds he fashions the distinctive shapes of kangaroo, human and emu tracks. "This was how my father and mother trained me back in our tribal land," he says. "They drew pictures in the soft earth."

Egan was six when he went out with tribeswomen, following the wriggly trails of small creatures like lizards and snakes. At the age of ten he was allowed to join the men's hunting parties, tracking larger animals.

Our destination is an arid area more than 125 miles to the north-west. All morning we travel through a stark red desert, as hostile and barren as a moonscape. As we leave the road and head deep into the outback, Egan keeps up a running commentary to his alert children.

"That place is good for goanna," he says, pointing to a sandy plain littered with dead tree trunks. Then he gestures at a tree, surprisingly heavy with leaves, saying, "That tree has good-tasting berries."

H

Using these skills, trackers can even follow trails through urban areas. Four years ago, Egan's nephew and police aide, Jabaltjari, tracked a suspected rapist through the streets of Alice Springs. After the attack the suspect walked home, straying occasionally from the tarmac road onto the sandy verge. Using a torch, Jabaltjari identified a shoeprint at the scene of the attack and took up the trail. Often he lost the tracks when his quarry crossed the road, but patiently scanned the verges until he picked up the shoeprint again.





PASSIVE VOICE - CAUSATIVE FORM

PASSIVE VOICE

Nothing is more irritating than not being invited to a party you wouldn't be seen dead at.

Bill Vaughan

SIMPLE TENSES

- Have they made a decision yet?
- Has a decision been made yet?
- The police arrested three people on drugs charges.
- Three people were arrested on drugs charges.
- The judge will determine how long he spends in prison.
- How long he spends in prison will be determined by the judge.

PROGRESSIVE TENSES

- We are dealing with your case.
- Your case is being dealt with.
- I had no transport because the car was In for a service
- in I had no transport because the car was being service
- Big changes are in the pipeline.
- Big changes are being planned.



- He did not take kindly to being told he had made a mistake.
- Ted resented having been turned down because of his age.

PERSONAL/IMPERSONAL STRUCTURE

- busseut
- They say that he bribes local politicians regularly.
- it is said that he bribes local politicians regularly.
- He is said to bribe local politicians regularly.
- Local politicians are said to be bribed by him regularly.
 past
- They think that the accident was caused by pilot error.
- It is thought that the accident was caused by pilot error.
- The accident is thought to have been caused by pilot error.
- Pilot error is thought to have been the cause of the accident.
- It was said that he had two wives.
- He was said to have (had) two wives.

(I) INFINITIVE/GERUND > SHOULD

- The government decided to abolish the outdated law.
- The government decided that the outdated law should be abolished.
- They suggested/advised/recommended rewriting the book.
- It was suggested/advised/recommended that the book (should) be rewritten.
- He insisted on being given a refund,
- >> He insisted that he should be given a refund

BARE INFINITIVE > FULL INFINITIVE

see, hear, watch, make...

- . They heard him admit his involvement.
- He was heard to admit his involvement.
- 4 They made them wait on a cold platform.
- They were made to wait on a cold platform.

(E) NEGATIVE WORDS

- Nobody can expect a doctor to work twenty hours ad:
- No doctor can be expected to work twenty hours a day
- They did not say anything about it after that.
- >> Not a thing was said about it after that.
- This is the first time I've been asked to do such a thin
- Never before have I been asked to do such a thing.

ACTIVE VERB > PASSIVE MEANING

- This machine is easy to use.
- It's a difficult situation to understand.
- Bargains like that are hard to find.
- There was nothing to eat in the fridge.
- This salad tastes love
- She sounds relaxed.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. It is widely believed that Bach shaped the course of the history of music. Bach is...
- 2. They originally thought that the tomb contained the body of a pharaoh. The tomb...
- 3. They are re-routing all flights through Manchester airport. All flights...
- 4. The company decided to axe fifty more jobs. The company decided that...
- 5. We insisted that they gave us first-class seats. We insisted on...
- 6. In those days they considered the sun to be no less than a god. The sun...
- 7. They noticed that the monkey's behaviour changed considerably in a larger cage. The monkey's...
- 8. That was the last time the subject was mentioned. Nothing has...
- 9. The reason we were held up was because they were repaving the road. As the road...
- 10. He's never to be found in his office. He's impossible...



GRAMMAR ANALYSIS

CHANGES IN PARTS OF SPEECH



Venus > Pulat . . 13 .35

- . They've had to cancel the meeting. The meeting has had to be called off.
- The police are investigating your complaint Your complaint is being looked into.
- It is possible that he will refuse. The possibility that he will refuse cannot be ruled out.

VERRS > PHRASAL MURRS

SPECIAL TRANSFORMATIONS

- The barrel must be kept upright. The barrel must not be laid on its side.
- She couldn't find her doll, though she looked everywhere. ⇒ Her doll was nowhere to be found.
- We were not informed of the details. The details were not made known to us.
- The disease is affecting more and more people
- An increased higher/greater/larger number of people is being affected by the disease.
- Racial harmony cannot be achieved without concessions on all sides.
- Concessions on all sides is the only way that racial harmony can be achieved
- They will try to refloat the ship again on tomorrow s high tide.
- Another attempt to refloat the ship will be made on tomorrow's high tide.
- The press heavily criticised the party for not carrying out its promises.
- Heavy criticism was aimed/launched/directed at the party by the press for not carrying out its promises.
- The situation is not likely to improve in the near future.
- An Improvement in the situation is not envisaged in the near future.
- They offered only some of the guests champagne.
 Not all of the guests were given champagne.
- It is your job to know. ⇒ You are supposed to know.
- The sight of eagles is rare in this part of the country. = Eagles are rarely/seldom seen in this part of the country.

CAUSATIVE FORM



MAYE/GET SOMETHING DON'T

- We must have/get the roof repaired.
- We must have someone repair the roof.
- We must get someone to repair the roof.
- See (to it) that these letters are posted immediately.
- Get/Have these letters posted immediately.
- Someone is installing central heating for Mrs Clark.
- Mrs Clark is having central heating installed.



OTHER CHANGES

- He was having his temperature taken when we went in.
- Mr Barry will have you playing Mozart in no time.
- The bar has had its licence taken away.
- Turn down that radio or you'll have the baby crying again.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. It is quite possible that none of us will be chosen for the post. The possibility...
- 2. You don't often see snow at this time of the year. Snow...
- 3. They only gave a few shareholders the option of buying more shares. Not all the...
- 4. It is not necessary to deciare goods with a value of less than five hundred pounds. You are...
- 5. Someone will have to come and fix the leak in the water tank. We'll...
- During the football match, someone broke Larry's ankle. Larry...
- 7. Nobody informed us of the decision to cancel funds for the hospital. The decision...
- В. A massive bomb destroyed the barracks. The barracks were blown...
- 9. The Supreme Court is reviewing George Taylor's case. George Taylor is...
- 10. You find the occasional loggerhead furtle in these waters. The occasional...
- 11. His bike is missing; someone must have stolen it. He must...
- 12. After a twenty-five-year wait, he finally became chairman. He was...







USE OF ENGLISH

KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

1	They've stopped people from smoking on most airlines now. (banned) Smoking The people are will by to break the deadlesk people tomorrow. (made)	now.
2.	Another to bre	ak the day
3	We'll have to investigate this matter more thoroughly. (Into) This matter	thoroughly
r.	Customs officials are stopping more travellers than usual this week. (of) An	officials this week.
F ₁	Not all of the drugs are being tested. (out) Tests	of the drugs
ĥ	Sales are unlikely to recover before the end of the year. (envisaged) A	the end of the year
2.	There is the possibility that further changes will be made. (ruled) The possibility of	
	The bottle must not be laid on its side. (kept) The bottle	
	This contract is not binding until we both sign it. (bound) No	
T	he mechanism consists of several interlocking parts. (up)	

DERIVATIVES

EVASIVE ACTION

RAIN	t was a cold evening and growing colder by the minute.
WARN	Vicot
MYSTERY	gatherng suck. A foreign warship had (2) appeared out of
NECESSARY	the gloom, which
EQUIP	hope to fight them in their was vastly superior to ours -
ABLE	we could only run. One direct hit from them could easily (5) us or
COMFORT	even send us to the bottom at the sea. They were gelting (6),
ACCURATE	close at this point Luckly, they were not firing too (/), and their
MARM	second shot landed far off our port bow. I desperately tried
COMMUNICATE	once again to contact our suder step, but all (9)
DEFENCE	impossible, it seemed. It was disheartening to heel so (1-)



USE OF ENGLISH





AUTOMATION

It ,
find unable to compete But technical changes in the field of automation are
(3) rapid that it is difficult for anyone not directly involved to understand
and what they imply. One cannot reasonably expect the local Member of Parliament, many
concerned (5)he is bound to be 161the many day to-day problems of his
constituency, to go (/) more deeply into the subject (1) to examine the
I kely effects of automation () employment, and therefore upon voting, nine area. Yet.
fortunately, politics are not only the domain of politicians, but necessarily involve the participation of
citizens. It is an urgent political task to educate the people as a so as to make them.
aware (11) the broad problems and opportunities of automation, and we must strive
(12) a national policy on this issue. One of the bases on which 117
policy ought to rest is an organisation, perhaps made (14) yountly of government
industry and trade unions, which should engage in a vigorous drive to
understand the full implications of automation.

- 0. has / being / is / must
- 1. not | else | other | alternate
- 2. that / us / out / ourselves
- 3. so / much / very / too
- 4. how / which / them / that
- 5. that / with / as / for
- 6 for / on / with / of
- / further / even / much / so
- 1 than | that | for | without
- 9. of / to / upon / from
- 10 lot | group | whole | mass
- 11 on / in / through / of
- 12 for ion, to I n
- 1, having i such i why i therefore
- 11 of / with I up , for
- 15 get I make I force I educate

(E) Fill each of the numbered blanks in the passage with one suitable word.

CHILDHOOD AUTISM

Childhood autism* was first clearly recognised in 1943. Its physiological and psychological origins, however, still (0)
that it was caused by lack of love in infancy associated particularly
a middle-class upbringing. A misconception added to the suffering of parents with an autistic child, but it has since been thoroughly discredited. Autism is caused by brain
parerits with an autistic Child, but it has since been thoroughly discrepance.
(4) occurring before or during birth, which (-)
IA Commence of the commence of
to,000 and although its symptoms lifst
continue (7)life.
Its three main symptoms are an inability to relate (i)
Continued adolf of Ablett
example, saying "Yes" when asked "Can you pass the sair?" but not actually activities.
This last trait may , to explain the priestonal talented autistic child who, his handicaps, becomes highly talented autistic child who had a substitute the highly autistic child who had a substitut
autistic child who, , his hallocaps, seembering music.
and the second of the second o

* autism: a person's insbitly to respond to his environment









PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASH



In comparison with all those blind morons and half witted women drivers daddy's always talking about, you're a good driver, Mummyt

POLAR EXPEDITION

In comparison with other Polar expeditions, Ito Takatsu, the great Japanese explorer, was exposed to tremendous hardship. Rarely do these expeditions pass off without a hitch, but no one realised the extent of the tragedy until the frozen bodies of the party were found. First of all there was controversy over the young team Takatsu chose to accompany him. He should have known from experience that more knowledgeable members were required, and unbelievably, stores vital to anyone on expedition were not even taken. However, they set off in high spirits. apparently without a care in the world.

Then they ran into some of the worst weather ever known in that part of the world, and in the absence of expenenced guides they were doomed. Although soon out of

provisions and with nothing to feed their dogs on, Takatsu was under the impression he was near an American base. At the crack of dawn, in the company of two other team members he set off to find it, but perished. The rest of the group were not in communication with anyone and it was only a matter of days before they all died, too.

FILL IN with the appropriate prepositions.

 the sake little warning general	3	short notice	a a	judging	0	the look
والمداري المراسات المساولات والمساولات والمساولات والمساولات والمساولات والمساولات والمساولات والمساولات والمساولات	-					



Human contact.

vital to survival

REPHRASING

- expect ⇒ in expectation/anticipation of ⇒ lead so to expect ⇒ come as no surprise ⇒ (not) come/live up to one's expectations ⇒ fall short of one's expectations
- fall ⇒ not work ⇒ go wrong ⇒ come to nothing ⇒ do no good ⇒ fall through of draw a blank of be doomed to failure
- 4 finish → come to an end → draw to a close → be on the last lap → put the finishing touches to → tie up the loose ends \Rightarrow be finished with \Rightarrow have done with
- let/allow ⇒ give one's permission/consent ⇒ give sb the go ahead ⇒ not stand in sb's way ⇒ bend the rules of make an exception

KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

- 1. They sent new instructions with very little warning and that caused a lot of trouble. (notice) New instructions caused a lot of trouble.
- 2. Judging by the outside of the house, very rich people live there. (look) By, very rich people live there.
- 3. In my opinion, his remarks were totally unsuitable for the occasion. (keeping) In my opinion, the occasion.
- We're nearly finished; we've just got a couple of small things to do before we leave. (loose) There are just before we leave.
- 5. That the socialists won the election was totally expected. (came) The socialists' surprise.
- 6. I knew this plan would not work from the start. (failure) I knew ______ from the start.
- 7. The Managing Director arrived just as the meeting was about to end, as usual. (drawing) The Managing Director arrived just as ______, as usual_
- 8. Your father will never allow you to marry Alec. (his) Your father Alec-





BREAK - SET EXPRESSIONS

- break eyen: make neither a profit nor a loss in business Adding up all our expenses and all our takings for the year, I think we'll just break even.
- break a/the (all time) record beat the best success/performance of sb/sth; achieve a new high level

Titanic broke the all time record for box office sales for any one film.

break the bank cost a lot of money . It will break the bank if we buy a new car this year.

break the back of: complete the main/worst part of a lob

We don't have to do all the Christmas shopping today, but it would be good to break the back of it.

break fresh/new ground do stn completely new or different/in a different way

Scientists have broken new ground in the field of human cloning.

- break the ice: say/do sth to make sb feel comfortable (at a party/meeting)
- She looked so nervous that David started talking about the weather to break the ice.
 - o break the news: tell sb news that will have a good/bad effect on them Who is going to break the news to Jim that his car has been stolen?
- break one's neck: injure oneself badly, do sth quickly in order to finish it on time
 - Tina had to break her neck to get the tax forms finished by the end of the month.



I see you've set your

sights on an early

promotion, Heep.

set a/the page: establish/determine the speed at which sth is done

He set such a fast pace that the other athletes found it hard to keep up.

- set the record straight: show that what has been considered true is, in fact, not
- Let me set the record straight once and for all; it was Jean's mistake, not mine.

set a precedent: establish a way of doing sth that others can copy

By not punishing him for his truancy, the headmaster has set a very dangerous precedent.

set a/the tone/pattern/trend/(high) standards: do sth that others copy

Star Wars set the trend for scores of sci-fi films which were made in the eighties.

set one's sights/neart/mind on: be determined to do/be sth - Sandy has set her sights on becoming a pilot.

set the ball rolling/sth in motion; begin an activity/conversation

- The manager set the ball rolling/set the meeting in motion by congratulating everyone on their work.
- set foot (in): enter/arrive at a place * After the warter fined to cheat me, I never set foot in that restaurant again.
- set great store by: consider very important * I set great store by your advice.
- set free: release (from captivity) * Animal rights activists set all the caged birds free.

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

- 1. There is nothing Maurice wants more than to be a professional musician. (set) Maurice a professional musician.
- 2. You could have seriously injured yourself climbing in through the upstairs window. (broken) You could the upstairs window.
- 3. In a feeble attempt to make everyone relax, John cracked a joke. (break)
- 4. Her parents have forbidden her to go to pubs. (set) She is pubs.
- 5. Jenkins is the first person to have scored so many goals in the history of the school team. (broke) Jenkins many goals in the history of the school team.
- 6. The police will keep him in custody until they have proof he is not a terrorist. (set) He have proof he is not a terrorist.
-7... I think we've got the worst part of this work done. (broken) I thinkwork.
 - 8. To clear up any misunderstanding, he wrote to the press to deny any involvement in the affair. (record) To press to deny any involvement in the affair.
 - 9. For the first couple of years in the business, we were happy just to cover our costs. (break) We ______ for the first couple of years in the business.
- 10. Women all over the world copied the Princess Diana look. (set) Princess Diana the world copied.







ADVERBS - COLLOCATION



ALL AT SEA

This is my sixth day at sea. I balance precariously overboard looking for fish - I haven't eaten for three days. I fully accept that I may never see land again. It won't matter greatly, I tell myself. I have nothing to live for. Today is partly cloudy. Could this mean a few drops of precious rainwater? I fervently hope it will rain. It invariably rains in the tropics - why not now, for God's sake? Now I'm thinking aloud. Maybe this is the first sign of madness. I try to sleep but find it impossible. My thirst rages on but I rigidly enforce my rule of only two mouthfuls of water a day. I am well-schooled in survival. The day is deathly still. Suddenly I see a

smudge on the horizon which becomes a ship, now plainly visible. I stare wide-eyed. I cannot believe it. I signal wildly and almost fall overboard in my excitement. I resolutely oppose the temptation to jump overboard and swim towards the approaching ship. I cheer enthusiastically as she draws nearer and nearer. Suddenly I see a face looking over the side, instantly recognisable as a British sea captain I am saved.

1. oppose 2. accept 3. enforce 4. hope		a. sincerely, very muchb. resolutely, strongly, veherc. blindly, readilyd. strictly, stringently	;	 incurably o 	idely
ADJECT	IVE & NO	OUN COLLOCATIONS (M	І атсн)		
 1. hot 2. helping 3. going 4. close 		a. concern, rateb. satisfactionc. seat, favourited. hand	H. 1. practical 2. ample 3. vicious 4. human		a. circleb. naturec. timed. awakening
E to be	/				
5. job	CLOZE T	e. race, shave, call	5. rude	لسا	e. tips
M.C.Q. tell you, one of business has a brigger. He's no im enough (4 britune, and the	day he's go lways bee it only (3) 1)he		awakeni concern, but with out he's a spendth become a huge willing to lend h	him in charge nrift and a was success an	nues like this. T e it can't last mu ter. His father ga d make himsel



RELATED WORDS

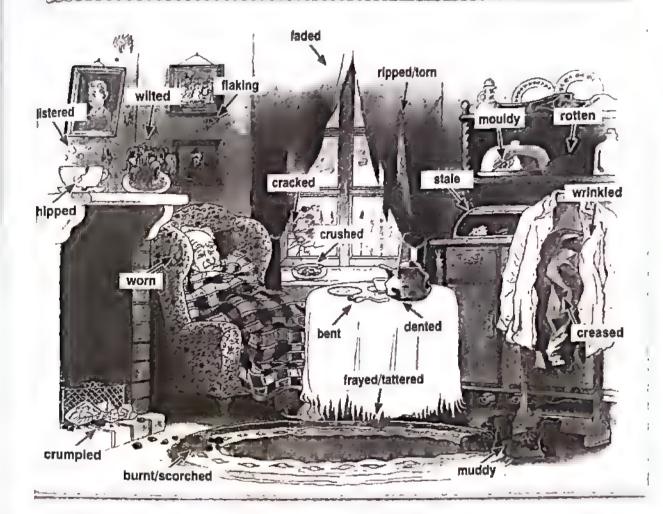


DESCRIBING THE CONDITION OF THINGS

- wear thin.
- wear and tear
- be torn between.
- the worse for wear

- bent double
- crease (sb) up
- · feel rotten (about)
- at the crack of dawn

- crack a joke
- blistering heat
- bent on doing sth
- have a chip on one's shoulder



M.C.Q. CLOZE TEST

I thought it better that we set off at the (1)...... of dawn to avoid the (2)...... midday heat, which would be torture for the men. We had to walk at least 20 kilometres, a hard enough task under any conditions in the Arabian desert. Most of the group were the (3)..... for wear in any case, having been out here for weeks. I was (4)...... between calling the whole thing off or making one final push forward, but our Commander seemed (5)..... on us reaching the enemy-held town, whatever the cost. I have to admit I couldn't help feeling

(6)..... about the whole mission.

- 1. a. chip
- b. top
- c. crack
- d. dent

- 2. a. fraying
- b. cracking
- c. warping c. rotten
- d. blistering

3. a crushed

= tom

a. mouldy

- b. worse b. pulled
- c. tempted
- d. bad d. ripped

- 5. a. torn
- b. bent
- c. dented
- d. wom

6.

4.

- b. frayed
- c. rotten
- d. crushed







EXPRESSING...

	G	000 (AT)	BAD (AT)	FORGET
2 4 4 3 4	(not) be ou meas have be/co	dab hand at/be handy with be one's forte/strong point it of this world. * be no match for ure up. * be the last word in what it takes/be cut out (to be) me up to scratch/expectations	make a pig's ear (out) of sth scrape the bottom of the barrel can't do sth to save one's life not be all it/one is cracked up to be good for nothing in not be up to much be in one's bad books in a dead loss	lose sight of (the fact that) live sth down → slip one's mind put sth behind one take one's mind off have no recollection of let bygones be bygones
	REM	ring a bell bear in rack one's brains bring back memories cast one's mind back	mind be/serve as a reminder jog/refresh sb's memory it's on the tip of my tongue have a vague/hazy recollection of	 put sth out of one's mind out of sight, out of mind have a memory like a sieve go in one ear and out the other
(GAPPED SENTENCES (WIT	TH COMMON WORD)	
		Jack'sfor	takes it all inpart. s all round was too nothing, so why should I go on helpin	g him?
		The Jaguar is the last	with you before the meeting in luxury motoring to keep her secret so I can't tell yo	
		There's really no	rongin waiting any longer for the Sn you are making but I cannot agree with	-tal.
		Gran gave me a good We'll take the old cooker to th His name was on the	e rubbish of making better pastry, on Satu	rday.
	5.	I don't think I can	in mind what the doctor told you abou	pet any longer.
	6.	There was	rty but it was a	ss after all.
6		"KEY" WORD TRANSFOR		
		Julie forgets everything you te Whatever you	***************************************	
		The food		the other.
		Freddie		restaurana
		A good way to forget one's pro Listening to music is	(01)	agaill
		That film isn't	***************************************	
		They must	Proposition and the state of th	rei)
		I only have	***********************************	
	8.	We mustn't	conomy is in serious trouble. (lose)	I lived as a child.
1				""" IS In serious trouble.



USE OF ENGLISH



GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

. Think of one word only which can be used appropriately in all three scatteness.

SET A	(based on PREPOSITIONS	& REPHRASING,	VERB EXPRESSIONS,	RELATED W	ORDS)
-------	------------------------	---------------	-------------------	-----------	-------

1 ,	He's so ambitious that nothing of the manager's job will satisfy him. Dad had to go to Scotland at notice so he missed my birthday.		
	We thought it would be a first class performance but it fell far of our expectations.		
2.	That grey horse is the lavounte for the next race.		
	Serve the soup piping with crusty bread rolls. You'll be in the seat at the press conference so I hope you've got plenty of answers.		
	Mr Potts was grey in the face and double with pain.		
	The key was into a strange shape and wouldn't turn in the lock. Thomas was on getting his own way, so he slipped out of the back	door when	
	his mother wasn't looking.		
4.	My aunt Agatha always great store by good manners.	101	
	Once he		
_	The professor's research into heart disease fresh ground.		
	This year we even for the first time since starting the booking morning. We the back of the work by Friday and everything was ready by Monday morning.		
	I know him by aithough I don't actually know his name.		
	Enjoy the climb but never lose of the fact that the mountains are dang	perous.	
S	ETB (guided)		
	I'm going to give them a piece of my about the noise they made last night.	opinion	
1.	You don't look happy so tell me what's on your	 head 	
	Don't worry, Tony; no man understands the way a woman's	≱ mind	
0	Listendary, 1919,	a cut	
	Helen's baby boyhis first tooth yesterday. Patrick felt a lot healthier after he	⇒ took	
	Her excuses for not doing her assignment	→ mad a	
	her excuses for not doing her assignment among family and a comfortable life?	→ want	
3.	What more can onethan a loving family and a comfortable life?	need	
	It's a lot to	⇒ ask	
	Do you think we should	 consider 	
4,	I can't hear myself	> think	
	You should yourself lucky not to have been seriously injured in the crash. His talk has given us all something to	• talk	
_L	t and the DI COUIST	a case	
		subjectmatter	
	Let's deal with the	a test	
6	to the strong at rought and word a for of money.	» run	
	This plan may not work so we should give it a trial first. Using taxis will prove expensive in the long so you should	 stroke 	
	start thinking about buying a car.		
		III	





TOPIC VOCABULARY & IDIOMS / EXPRESSIONS

ART

Art is the medium through which man expresses his creative and aesthetic feelings; it may be created with words, sounds, colours, lines or forms, and is understood through the senses. A piano is heard, a poem seen and heard, a painting is seen and sculpture may be felt as well as seen Art is the expression of and comment on ideas, emotions or experiences. It may stimulate the mind, revealing new meaning in familiar things. It is man's interpretation of the sights and sounds that exist in the world, giving him a broader, deeper and more sensitive realisation of life. Apart from being a thing of beauty, art may serve other ends cave paintings and ritual dances of primitive times were a form of magic, music, painting and architecture have been used for the glorification of religion, while certain art forms have served as propaganda for the state. There are many types and classifications of art. Painting, sculpture, architecture, and often poetry, drama and dance are classed as the fine arts, art that is primarily concerned with beauty or aesthetic qualities Ceramics, pottery, tapestry, glassware and other arts that combine beauty with usefulness are called applied, decorative or plastic arts. Art forms concerned with drawing and printing such as etchings, lithographs and woodcuts are called the graphic arts. Art forms such as painting that appeal mainly to the eye are the visual arts, while music and dancing are the performing arts, literary arts include poetry, novels, essays and drama. A work of art reflects the political, economic and social conditions of the period in which it is produced. It is generally created by one man and is related to his reactions to life. Style is the distinctive manner in which he expresses himself When a common style is found in the works of many artists, style becomes identified with national traits, with periods of time or with groups of artists, and is sometimes called a movement or school.

IDIOMS - EXPRESSIONS

- pretty as a picture: very pretty indeed
- get weaving: begin sth/get busy doing sth
- (deep) lines were etched in her face: deep furrows of worry were on her face
- blow one's own trumpet: brag about sth one has done or can do
- make a drama out of sth; exaggerate the importance of sth which is, in fact, petty
- get sth down to a fine art: master sth (even lying) by doing it frequently
- as still as a statue; not moving a muscle, so still one might be mistaken for a statue
- (don't) Judge a book by its cover: (don't) judge a person by the way he dresses, looks, etc
- paint/tar sb with the same brush: liken one person to another, blame sb for the errors of others

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

- 1. Her troubles were written clearly on her face. (lines) Her face of worry. When threatened, chameleons do not move a muscle. (500) Chameleons when threatened. 3. I've filled in so many tax-forms I can do them in my sleep. (do:\n) 4. Why do some people make such a great fuss of the simplest situation? (make) Why do the simplest situation?
- 5. You shouldn't judge people by their appearance. (...
- Judging can often be misleading. Just because his brother is a criminal doesn't mean Gareth is one, too. (lar)
- You shouldn't as his brother, 7. We should make a move before dad gets home. (9) We'd before dad gets here.
- 8. Yes, he's a good athlete, but must he brag about it all the time? Yes, he's a good athlete but so much?







THE FOURTH HAND

unpleasant: you)	mb rws ster ing ale to his ate int fer ext.
GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)	
Jane's uncle was active in the civil rights	
And what sir, is your of business? I don't mind our getting engaged, but I draw the at marriage. Stephen comes from a long of musicians.	
3. I saw a police car	
4. It's hard to tell the two sisters, they're so alike. There was no one on the bus	
5. The audience gave the conductor a big	
6. Abortion is a very issue at the moment. Orla has very skin and must be careful what food she eats. Jason is more	





ARCTIC WOLVES

Wolves are my favourite animals, and I have been studying them for the past two decades. Once you've lived around wolves for a while, you develop a sense for when something big is about to happen. I had spent a chilly night on an island in the Canadian Arctic, watching the wolves sleep under the midnight sun. I could hardly keep my eyes open any more. Then, when I was about to pack up and head back to camp, one of the females suddenly woke and began to howl. This stirred the rest of the pack, and within minutes they were all howling together. They were getting ready to hunt. This was the type of experience I was waiting for.

When I first started to follow wolves, my first task was to locate a den. For most of the year, a wolf pack roams over a territory that can cover thousands of square miles. Each spring, however, the mother must take to the den to have her pups. The rest of the pack remains nearby to help bring food

line 11+ to the youngsters after they are born. For those brief months you have the opportunity to watch the wolves at close range. Finding a den is relatively easy as the wolves' movements are not difficult to track on such a barren landscape. The difficult part was waiting to see if the wolves would object to our presence, or if they would be disturbed and move their cubs to another location. I didn't have to wait long for our answer. All seven adults looked at me briefly, stretched, howled a few times at the

line 16 sky, and then took off on a hunt. I couldn't believe it; they had left their precious offspring totally unguarded with me in full view. At last I had found the perfect place to study and photograph them, and experience how they adapt to the Arctic environment. Even during the Arctic winter, when the sun doesn't appear for four months, and temperatures can plummet to minus 57 degrees C, the wolves sleep outside, curling into tight balls with their bushy tails over their noses as makeshift breathing masks.

VOCABULARY - MATCH

1. howl	a. near
2. den	b. drop quickly
3. roams	c. long, loud sad cry
4. at close range	d. temporary
5. barren	e. home of some types of wild animal
6. offspring	f. travels round area without definite direction
7. plummet	g. child, young one
B. makeshift	h. not good enough for plants to grow on

(E) Answer with a word or chort phraso.

1.	The writer mentions	"those brief months"	(line 11). What is specia	al about those months?
	***************************************	.,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		***************************************
_				_

What couldn't the writer believe (line 16), and what did the writer expect?





NATURAL DISHARMONY

I followed several wolves to the beach, where they found a fish washed up on the shore. It u as a large Arctic char, and it smelled rank. Yet the wolves lay down on it and began rolling around until they were all steeped in the stench. It seemed bizarre. Not until they took off on a hunt shortly after did it begin to make sense. They were masking their own scent with something their prey had no fear of. On some primal level of consciousness, no doubt, some hapless musk ox might have reassured itself by thinking — it's only a dead fish stalking me!

Often I watched the whole pack, including the cubs, join ranks in community singing. Each had a distinctive voice and a favourite range of notes. A wolf seems to hate hitting the same note as a packmate, and when this happened by accident, the pack shuffled about frantically until discord once more reigned. The reason for this contempt of harmony may be rooted in evolution. By varying their tones, a pack can project the impression of greater size. Adjacent packs presumably will think twice before violating another pack's territory, dissuaded by the rank on rank of phantoms echoing in the night. At other times, the wolves seem to howl for pleasure.

As time passed, I began to venerate even more the Arctic wolves and their ways; I was impressed at how every adult co-operated to rear the cubs; how they worked together as a hunting unit, and perhaps most of all, how they constantly seemed to reassure one another with tail-wagging, nose-touching and howling.

Wolves are noble animals who have been given a reputation for savagery that they don't deserve, and there is a mystery in them that we will never fully understand.

N VOCABULARY - MAYOU

1.	steeped in	a. give, present
2.	stench	b. having origin in
3.	masking	c. bring up
4.	stalking	d. covered with
5.	shuffled about	e. awful smell
6.	rooted in	f. following with intent to harm
7.	project	g. hiding
8.	rear	h. moved around

Answer with a word or short phrase.

1.	According to the writer, what advantage did the wolves gain by rolling in the dead fish?				
2.	How does the writer illustrate the fact that the wolves are a closely-knit unit?				

In a paragraph of between 50 and 70 words, summanse in your own words, as far as possible, the writers' attitude towards the Arctic wolves.







You are going to read an extract from a newspaper article. Seven paragraphs have been removed from the extract. Choose from the paragraphs A-H the one which fits each gap (1-7). There is one extra paragraph which you do not need to use.

ABORIGINAL ART

I had been admiring the works of French Post-Impressionists Gauguin and Bonnard at the Art Gallery of New South Wales in Sydney, when I wandered away from the main exhibit - and into another world. I found myself in front of a slab of bark, tall as a man. On it was painted a serpent, with the head of a crocodile, its eyes glaring malevolently like the embers of a dying fire. The image radiated a raw strength, quite different from the gilt-framed European paintings down the half.



However, just as this art gains international recognition - galleries like noted dealer Rebecca Hossack's in London are drawing enthusiastic visitors - its time-honoured traditions are in danger of disappearing "It's mostly just the old men who paint on bark in the true way," says Rebecca. "Men like 60-year-old Thompson Yulidjirri, one of the finest bark painters alive. Their old ways could soon be lost for ever."



At the end of the red, dusty runway, a slight, white-bearded man greets me after we land. He wears only a broad smile and skimpy shorts; ceremonal scars circle his ebony chest. "Welcome," he says. "I am Yulidjirri"

Though Australian law forbids entry into Arnhem Land to anyone not invited by the inhabitants, Thompson Yulidjirri has permitted me to be among the few outsiders to see him create a bark from scratch. I must be patient, and wait for the following day.



"Why not take the bark from one of these trees?" I ask as we pass a grove of woollybutt eucalyptus.

"The Creators said that it can only be taken from the stringy bark," he explains. Aborigines believe that when the Creator Spirits roamed Arnhem Land at the beginning of time, they set a strict code of behaviour. Known by most Australians as the Dreamtime, it's called Djang, or The Law, by tribesmen, and its commandments are as rigid as biblical dictates.



At last he stops at a perfectly straight stringy bark, cuts into the trunk and feels the oozing sap with his fingers. "This one," he murmurs.

Yulidjirn cuts out a six-foot by three-foot section, then "tears away the inch-thick covering as if peeling an orange. "That was the easiest part," he says. "The rest of it takes weeks."

Back at his home, Yulidjirri sits on the grass outside, trimming the edges with his curved bush knife. For the rest of the afternoon, he patiently planes the moist yellow inside of the bark.



The next day we wade across a creek, then battle up a slope to a sacred cave. When my eyes grow accustomed to the gloom, the hair rises on the back of my neck. On the back wall, wrapped in paper bark and pushed into a recess, is a skull, stark-white in the gloom. "It's the burial place of ancestors," Yul'djirn says.

The themes of his paintings have powerful spiritual significance: his pictures represent tales of the Creator heroes, from the beginning of time, handed down through his ancestors' paintings. Yulidjirri has come to the cave for inspiration.



Meanwhile the bark has dried and is now bone-hard. Yulidjirri can begin painting. First, to make the brush, he deftly cuts off a piece of discarded bark the size of his hand, then chops energetically at one edge to fray it like the bristles of a brush. Like all Kunwinjku painters, Yulidjirri uses four natural pigments - red and yellow ochre, white clay and charcoal. He then grinds a chunk of red ochre on a flat rock, mixing the small pile of dust with water and a fixing agent. He colours the entire bark with swift strokes of red, which represent blood, the painter's life source.



By nightfall a black crocodile more than three feet long has come alive on the bark. A goanna lizard perches above its head. Floating round it are canoes and water birds. It depicts an important Creation myth that Yulidjirri inherited from his ancestors.

"No one can paint this story without my permission," he says. "When I was a child, if a man painted someone else's story, he'd be killed." He paints more than 15 stories about Creation and has the right to paint many plants and animals.



READING

Two thousand feet above the forests of Arnhem Land, where a few hundred Aborigines of the Kunwinjku tribe inhabit thousands of square miles of wilderness, our six-seater Cessna approaches Marnadawerre, a tiny settlement some 190 miles east of Darwin. A landscape of sandstone hills and lush, forested valley stretches below.

yulidjirri sketches the basic shape of the crocodile with the jet-black paint. Hours pass and the sun beats down pitilessly, but the painter is lost in concentration, sometimes putting aside the brush to visualise the composition.

Clearly visible are the monster's heart, liver, stomach and spine Yulidjirri sits cross-legged, closes his eyes and murmurs the words of a Kunwinjku song. Eventually he stirs and says, "I'll paint a Kinga like the one on the rock."

That night, as I lie on a bunk, I listen to the monsoonal rain drumming on the roof. I'm woken at sunnse by the cackle of kookaburras in a gum tree outside my window. "We'll letch the bark now, while it's cool," Yulidjim says. Smoke rises from an outdoor fireplace as we head out of the settlement and into the monsoon forest. The air is so laden with moisture it seems to sweat.

12

Finally he rubs the surface vigorously with fig leaves; their prickly texture is as effective as fine sandpaper. As the sun drops below the jungle line, Yulidjirri places four stones at the bark's corners to ensure it stays flat when it dries.

ini

The tale is about two brothers who want to cross the ocean to an island but arrive to find others have taken their canoes. Angry, they dive into the water and overturn them. The men paddling the canoes emerge as the first water birds, while the brothers transform themselves into the first salt-water crocodile and goanna.

1 5

On a boulder near the entrance is a 12-foot-long picture of a salt-water crocodile - a much-used motif in Aboriginal art. It's painted in the X-ray style unique to western Arnhem Land.

Australian Aborigines began to make these extraordinary paintings thousands of years ago. The art is still created today in the remotest reaches of Amhem Land in northern Australia. "They have a startling, powerful quality," says Edmund Capon, the gallery's director. "It's as if they've come from the dawn of time."

163

12

After three hours we are among glant stringy bark trees that obscure the sun, creating a cathedral-like gloom. "I've been coming here since my father showed me this place as a child," Yulidjirri says. "My ancestors have been coming here for thousands of years."

Yulidjirri peers at each tree. "That's no good," he says. "Termites." Another is studded with knots as thick as a fist. Again he shakes his head.



REPORTED SPEECH

My mother always complained that the moment she managed to make ends meet, somebody moved the ends

Panty Penns

INTRODUCTORY VERBS

(A) QUESTIONS

asked, inquired, offered, wanted to know, wondered (what, where, how...)

- "Is there anything in the fridge? I'm hungry," he said.
- He wanted to know if there was anything in the fridge because he was hungry
- . *Can t give you a hand?* he said. → He offered to help me
- "What shall I do?" she said.

 She wondered what she should do/to do.

COMMANDS/REQUESTS/ADVICE/THREATS

ask, warn, demand, encourage, invite, promise, refuse...

- * Forget your rifle again and I'll put you on a charge, private!" the sergeant barked
- The sergeant threatened to put the private on a charge if he forgot his rifle again.

INFINITIVE/CLAUSE

- · agree, claim, demand, vow, offer to...
- . advise, allow, ask, beg, remind sb to...
- add, agree, complain, recommend, remark, boast that clauses
- "I'm on first name terms with the mayor," Victor said.
- Victor claimed to be on first name terms with the major
- "It's late; we should leave," he said
- → He remarked that it was late and recommended that we w

GERUND

- a) admit, advise, deny, regret, propose, recommend, suggest...
 - "Why don't we all take a break?" Sid said. Sid suggested (our) taking a break.
- b) apologise for, decide on, disapprove of, insist on, persist in, object to, specialise in...
 - ◆ "I shall speak to no one but the manager!" she cned ⇒ She insisted on speaking to no one but the marager.
- c) accuse sb of, compliment sb on, excuse sb for from, blame/criticise forgive reprimand sb for...
 - "Jenkins, you are not working hard enough," the headmaster said
 - The headmaster reprimanded Jenkins for not working hard enough.

NO CHANGES IN VERB TENSE

- reporting in the present
- * 2nd & 3rd conditionals
- subjunctives
- past tense in time clauses
- · general truths/facts
- John says in his letter that he has found a new job.
- She told me that if she had the money, she would buy it.
- * Steve told us that he'd rather live in a small town.
- Reg said that he lost his keys while he was running for the bus.
- . Our teacher told us that tigers come from Asia.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. They said that the two boys had started the fire. The two boys were accused...
- 2. The phone company threatened to cut us off unless we paid the bill immediately. The phone company said.
- 3. "Have the invoices been sent?" she asked. She wanted...
- 4. "This is the last time I set foot in this place!" he said. He vowed...
- 5. "I'm not sure, Sue, but I may visit them next week if I can find the time," One said. Orie told...
- 6. "What a lovely house you have, Jill," said Elaine. Elaine complimented...
- 7. "Don't touch this wire, it's live," the electrician said. The electrician worned...
- 8. "Don't lorget that we are to be at the Browns at eight this evening," she said to Tom. she reminded...



REPORTED SPEECH



SUGGESTIONS - Let's, Shall, Why (not)...

Shall we hire a car?"

-What if we hirelhired a car?

-Why not/Why don't we hire a car?"
-What do you say to (our) hinng a car?

* "Let's hire a car." - "What's wrong with (our) hiring a car?"

"What/How about hiring a car?"

He suggested (their) hiring a cari(that) they (should) hire/(that) they hired a car.

(DIS)APPROVAL/(DIS)SATISFACTION

This is good work."

can't thank you enough for your help."

'I'm sorry but I can't stay."
Ouch! That needle hurts!"

My purse is here. Oh, thank goodness!

Wow! What a fantastic hotel!

He expressed his approval of my work.

She expressed her (deep) gratitude for his help.

She expressed her regret at not being able to stay.

He gave a cry of pain when he was given an injection.

She gave a sigh of relief on finding her purse.

He gave an exclamation of delight when he saw the hotel.

your report to be better."

He expressed his dissatisfaction/disappointment with her report Her report did not meet with his satisfaction. Her report did not come/live up to/fell short of his expectations.

OBLIGATION/DEDUCTION/ASSUMPTION

'Someone must know." (assumption)
'You must be here by ten." (obligation)
'They must not be allowed in." (prohibition)

He said that someone must know.

They said that we must/had to/were to be there by ten.

He said that they must not/were not to/could not be allowed in.

(A1) SHALL/LET'S

We shall be leaving early " (future)

Shall I post it to you?" (request for advice)

Shall I give you a nand?" (offer)

'Shall we have a party?' (suggestion)
'Let Fred do it, it's his job ' (obligation)

Let him go!" (command)

He said that they would be leaving early.

She asked wondered if she should/was to post it to them.

Mary offered to give us a hand

Emma suggested (their) having a party.

> He said Fred had to should was to do it as it was his job.

He said that we had to/were to/should let him go.

SPECIAL TRANSFORMATIONS

There's no way I'll agree." ○ She flatly refused to agree.

■ There is a rumour that/There is talk of ⊃ Rumour has it that/it is rumoured that/to be...

□ Rumour has it that/it is rumoured that/to be...

She desperately wanted to know who had phoned
 O Her curlosity was aroused by the phone call.

■ "What would you do if you were me?"

She asked for my advice.

'I can't make head or tail of this message.' > He was at a loss to understand the message.

"Feed the cats and water the plants." > Pam's instructions/orders were to leed the cats and water the plants.

"I'm not sure it would be wise to tell the police"
 He questioned the advisability of telling the police.

He spoke so that we wouldn't hear him > He said; whisperedimuttered something under his breath.

You can hardly expect me to do that "> He said that what I was asking her to do was unreasonable.

"Plead guilty" > His advice was to plead guilty
 "No comment." > He refused to comment.

ORAL PRACTICE

1. Rita's teacher said that she was not satisfied with her essay, kita's essay did...

2. "Yes! We've won!" he shouled in joy. He gave...

3. "Whatever happens, keep your head," her father told her. Her father's...

4. "If only I had been able to meet Lisa's mother," he said. He expressed...

Trevor suggested that we should throw a surprise party for Annabel. "What do...

6. "I'm truly sorry about not being able to atland the wedding," Carla said. Carla expressed...

7. "Put the cat out and don't let rum in till the morning," dad said. Dad's...

8. "I am afraid that I cannot approve of such an obvious attempt at decert," said Owen. Owen expressed...

9. "I think your decision not to sell the house just yet is wise, Joan," Frank said. Frank agreed with...

10. "Why don't you plant tryond tea roses around the front lawn, Drane?" said her aunt. Diane's aunt...

0.0%

UE







"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

1.	"Nothing will persuade me to sleep in that haunted house," she said. (flatly) house.
2.	"Yes, I did see the accused going into the cinema," said the witness. (seen) The witness
3.	"You don't appreciate me, Gerry," she complained. (took) She
4.	"They say he's left his wife," Susannah said to me. (rumour) Susannah said that
5.	"Are you being served?" the shop assistant asked. (know) The shop assistant
6.	"You should have waited for us," the team leader said to John. (criticised) The team leader
7.	"You can't have your supper until you've washed your hands," said Martha's mother. (to) Martha's mother
8.	"I've never seen such awful living conditions as in this country," said the inspector. (horror) The inspector
9.	"I'm afraid your performance was not up to par, Sophie," he complained. (fell) He complained that
10.	I'm not sure we should raise our prices right now," the sales manager said. (advisability) The sales manager

TE DERIVATIVES

JAKE'S PREDICAMENT

	THE PROPERTY OF THE PARTY OF TH	
SYMPATHY	ough we had (1) with Jake in his predicament,	ľ
DIFFERENT	ough we had (1)	1
WISE	e marriage, his family had (2)	5
HARD	had shown (4) their attitude against him	2
ADMIRE	told me in all (5) courage in the face of this hostility.	1
CONFIDE	er how (6) that he had nothing to live for.	1
FOOL	this, which only sound that behaved in the past, he felt he didn't	-
DEEP	buthan his sadness and despair.	- 1
REJECT	blow, and the rei	5
THINK	r him to bear, it was a con-	
STRESS	r him to bear. It was a (10)	





M GUIDED CLOZE TEST: FILL IN

COSMETICS

Both women and men, it seems, have always had a (0). . fascination ... for changing their appearance (1)...... the aid of paints, powders, dyes and other (2)....... devices. The use of cosmetics, (3)..... from being a product of civilisation, originates from an inherent human (4)...... for self-decoration. As far (5)...... as 100,000 years ago, (6)...... is believed to have painted his body, and at a later period the people of the Stone (7)...... probably decorated themselves in a similar fashion. However, the original motivation (8)...... prehistoric man's use of paint was different from (9)...... which inspired civilised cultures to adopt cosmetics (10)..... a way of enhancing or creating beauty. Prehistoric man must have been conscious that he was a weak animal struggling against a hostile provided him (12)...... sharp teeth or claws or the overwhelming physical strength of the wild beasts which roamed the ancient world. He decorated his skin with the markings of the most powerful animals because he believed that by representing their physical characteristics on his own body he acquired some of their power. But his fear (13) wild beasts remained as (14)...... constantly disturbing and inexplicable phenomenon, and inspired (15)..... primitive man the belief that mysterious forces which he was able neither to understand nor control were at work around him. 6. human / man / one / world 11. develop / use / adopt / acquire

- 0. marvel / fascination / wonder / fantasy
- 1. in / to / with / through
- 2. false | imitation | mock | artificial
- 3. long | far | wide | away
- 4. want / enjoyment / desire / tendency 10. for / to / as / like
- 5. ago / long / back / old
- 7. Age | Epoch | Era | Period 12. for | In | with | through
- 8. to | in | at | for
- 9. that | which | what | such 14. ever | a | the | if

Fill each of the numbered blanks in the passage with one suitable word.

- 13. for | of | against | from

- 15. in/for/on/to

LIVING IN SPACE

We are living at a critical point in our history. Once (0) upon a time primitive people feared storms and the article point in our history. feared storms and the night, and lived by superstitions. Then science rationalised things and created order, and brought to be seed test about it. With planning we (7)....., one day, escape the Earth and colonise space. After (8)......, transatlantic flight is commonplace today but would have been (9)..... a dream in Columbus' time, five hundred years ago. who have to carry out the task. (13)...... we can avoid extinction in the short term, then we may propagate throughout space into the indefinite future. You and I have no (14)..... part in the great human relay race.





PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASING

LUCKY ESCAPE



To this day I can't believe my luck. I was concentrating on getting home quickly from work and I was a bit behind schedule so I was driving slightly faster than usual. Now, I'm not in the habit of speeding, and I certainly wasn't under the influence of alcohol, but suddenly I lost control of the car. I suspect someone had tampered with my brakes, as without exception, I have my car serviced every three months. I put her in a lower gear, but to no effect. In an effort to slow her down I ran into the side of the road

where I hit three cars in quick succession and then collided with a milk van at the bottom of the hill The driver jumped out and accused me of being drunk but he soon saw that I wasn't. I was a nervous wreck - by rights I should have been dead, but I walked away from the wreckage without a scratch. Of course, when I got home my wife was beside herself with worry.

FILL IN with the appropriate prepositions.

	t and	ø	cantrol		tell	0	give an account
		9	packed		the cards	4	the offing
	full		sure	-			the double
្	doubl		B4049040117777		·		the weather
, *	progress	4	***************************************				

REPHRASING

- persuade ⇒ talk sb into/out of ⇒ get sb to ⇒ get round sb ⇒ bring/talk sb round ⇒ lean on ⇒ put pressure on/bring pressure to bear on ⇒ twist sb's arm
- say ⇒ point out ⇒ put it ⇒ word it ⇒ make a comment/observation/remark ⇒ drop a hint ⇒ come out with ⇒ blurt out
- promise ⇒ pledge/swear/vow/undertake ⇒ give one's word ⇒ give an undertaking/an assurance/a guarantee
- realise ⇒ occur to ⇒ dawn on ⇒ sink in ⇒ become aware of/that ⇒ wake up to the fact that
- disapprove of ⇒ have a low opinion of ⇒ frown on ⇒ take a dim view of ⇒ not hold with ⇒ (not) go along with ⇒ think badly of

WEY! WORD TRANSFORMATION

	Many people do not approve of the new measures to control crime. (along) Few
	I can't believe he said that to her face. (came) I can't
3.	He told us an amusing story about his trip to Finland. (account) He
4.	Plans are in progress for a new children's hospital. (way) Plans children's hospital.
5.	It's time you realised that he has no intention of paying that money back. (woke) It's time you
6.	The dressmaker promised Anna that her dress would be ready on time. (word) The dressmaker
7.	Residents are trying to persuade the company to relocate the factory. (bear) Residents are trying to
8.	Many countries have yet to promise to abolish the use of landmines. (undertaking) Many countries have yet



KEEP - PICK EXPRESSIONS



keep oneself to oneself- have little social contact, prefer one slown company

You can ask her to the party but I doubt that she'll come - she likes to keep herself to herself

> keep up appearances: make a good impression by hiding sth from others

He lost all his fortune gambling, but to keep up appearances he still drives around in his Jaquar

Acep your head not panic Keep your head at the interview and I'm sure they'd take you on

keep an eye on: watch carefully, control

6

. Look at this bank statement - we'll have to try and keep an eve on our spending this month

Witamin C keeps colds at bay: prevent sth/sb from reaching/affecting one Witamin C keeps colds at bay

keep sb In suspense: delay telling sb what they eagerly want to know

Dad is not telling us where we are going for our holidays, he wants to keep us in suspense

keep pace with: go/work as fast as sb else; advance at an equal rate

He is new to the job and is finding it extremely difficult to keep pace with his co-workers

keep in touch (with sb): stay in contact (with sb)

If you get e-mail when you go to the States, it will be so much easier for us to keep in touch

keep one's spirits/strength/morale/chin up: remain cheerful/strong/confident

a The battle-weary soldiers were finding it difficult to keep their spirits up



I'm keeping an eye on

you in case that young

man is still hanging around.

pick up the pieces: get back to normal after a (personal) disaster

Sarah took a long time to pick up the pieces after her father's death.

O pick sb's pocket: steal sth from sb's pocket

My wallet's missing; someone must have picked my pocket on the crowded train.

> have a bone to pick with sb: have a reason to complain

I've got a bone to pick with you. Who said you could use my tennis racket?

pick sb's brains: ask sb for help/advice because they know more about the subject

Fred is an expert on electronics - why don't you pick his brains?

pick one's way through/across: waik through/across very carefully

We picked our way through the long grass, hoping not to come across a snake.

pick a fight/quarrel: deliberately start a fight/quarrel

It's your own fault you've got a black eye; you shouldn't pick flights with people bigger than you

pick holes in: enticise, find fault with

I think the plan is a good one so why are you picking holes in it? pick sb/sth to pieces: criticise severely

I enjoyed the film, even though the critics picked it to pieces.

pick up speed: increase speed

 The train picked up speed once it was out of the city limits.

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

	Pam always maintains her composure in any crisis. (xeeps)	n any crisis
2.	The book is slow in the beginning but the action gets faster after a while. (picks) The book is slow in the beginning	while
	He wanted to	he did.
	She complained with technology, she complained with technology, she complained	echnology.
	The detective said they	, suspects.
	Readjusting one's life after a personal tragedy can be a very slow process. be a very slow	w process.
7.	"Staying cheerful in times of trouble is not something everyone can do," Val said. (s Val said that is not something everyone.	ne can do.
8.	It's a thriller that has you riveled all the way through. (suspense)	through.
9.	I'm not happy with you - have you been telling lies about me? (plck) - have you been telling lies	about me?
0.	"William is a very private person," remarked Amanda. (kept) Amanda remarked	himself.
	THE PARTY OF THE P	-



uc







ADVERBS - COLLOCATIONS

Vin En

It's becoming increasingly apparent that your training methods just don't work, Albert.

DAWN ATTACK

So men, unless otherwise indicated, we attack at dawn on the 14th. All I can say is you've been thoroughly vetted, and you're the best in the world. Now, unfortunately our targets are widely scattered, but you lads, more than anyone else, are eminently qualified for the job at hand. Last week this attack was unavoidably delayed because of a sandstorm, but now we've got the green light. I'm perfectly satisfied that we are thoroughly prepared and I firmly believe we can pull this off without anyone getting fatally wounded. Now, the first gun emplocement is easily accessible and Jones here is intimately

acquainted with this area so you'll be well-advised to stick closely behind him. It's becoming increasingly apparent that the enemy is running short of supplies, which can only help us. I absolutely insist on secrecy - this mission is strictly confidential, of course - I don't have to tell you that. If by chance you're captured, you've got your false Lebanese papers and you can all converse fluently in Arabic - the rest is up to you.

1. believe 2. wounded 3. satisfied 3. insist	b. de c. si	efinitely, pos ncerely, stro	reatly, thoroughly sitively, stubbornly engly, mistakenly ly, lightly, slightly	boldly as tully real pleasant spotless eagerly a	ise, clad ly plump, surprised ly clean await, devour
ADJECTIVE & N	OUN COLL	OCATIONS		• tightly kr	пт, раскеа
I. 1. conscientious	for a n	rich	II. 1. thorny		a. grace
2. brute 3. snap		decision objector	 takeover saving 	-	b. staffc. statement
4. filthy		force	4. skeleton		d. thinking
5. laborious	1-55	power	5. sweeping		e. problem
6. spending	{	task	6. wishful		f. bid
M.C.Q. CLOZE I suppose it was a (1) thinking about it, anyway our company, and had o (3)staff to imagine that the factor (5)rea	. I had a bac convinced my keeping the fi y could ever	I premonition self that I vactory going be as big or	n about the imminen yould be soon out o , but it would have be successful as before	t takeover (2) f a job anywa een (4) s. I really don't	ay. I was part of thinking thinking



1.

2.

3.

4.

5.

with a considerable sum of money in compensation.

b. wishful

b. takeover

b. wishful

b. eagerly

b. conscientious

b. task

a. brute

a. force

a. eager

e. thorny

a. fully

a. skeleton

c. snap

c. power

c. strictly

c. saving

c. sweeping

c. sweeping

d. laborious

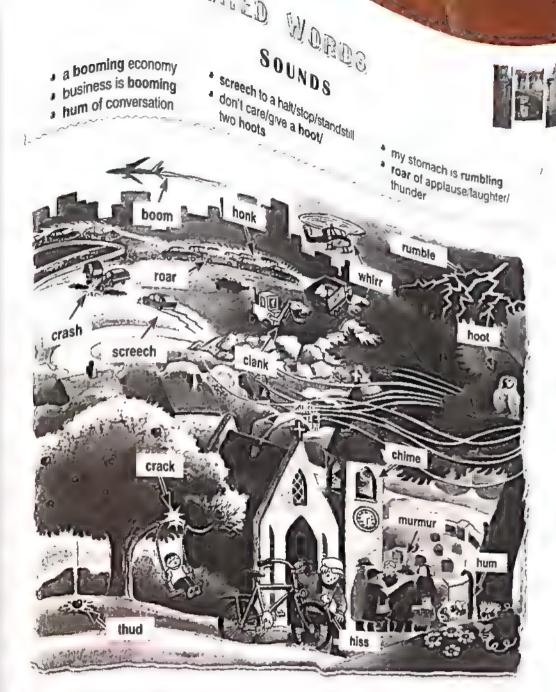
d. laborious

d. stubborn

d. easily

d. wishful

d. bid



M.C.Q. CLOZE TEST

I'd been at the party for nearly two hours, and there was no sign of food, so my stomach was business was (2)...... and how the economy of such and such a country was not becoming enough for them to make a fortune, you know the type of stuff. Quite frankly, I didn't give two (3)...... whether they made a fortune or died of starvation, I was so bored. Then suddenly a car (4)..... to a half outside and this crazy man dressed like a clown ran into the room and of conversation turned into a (6)...... of laughter. Tears were rolling down my cheeks

was laughing so much. Suddenly the party was saved

- 1, a. thundering
- 2. a. booming
- 3, a. clanks
- a. thudded 5, a. hiss
- a. roar

- b. booming
- b. humming b. hools
- b. roared b. chime
- b. rumble
- c. screeching
- c. rumbling
- c. hums c. screeched
- c. boom
- c. chime
- d. rumbling
- d. cracking
- d. hisses d. clanked
- d. hum
- d. crash



HE



EXPRESSING...

(IN)EXPERIENCE

- be new to
- old hand/pro
- go/live through
- lack of experience * do it/sth with one's
- have been around

it looks as if

- know sth inside out.
- know one's onions/stuff
- know the ropes
 know hardship/joy/sorrow
 - be green/wet behind the ears
 have it out with sb

 - eyes closed

- DISCUSSION
- talk shop
- kick sth around be on the agenda.

- thrash/hammer out be open to discussion/
- put your heads together be the subject of
 - (much) debate
- be under discussion negotiation



By the looks of it Emest and Ingrid are only half serious about getting married.

- What do you mean, half senous?

Ingrid is. Ernest isn't

IMPRESSIONS

- be apparent judging by/from
- to/by all appearances

 - have an air/a semblance of by the looks of it on the surface/face of it be under the impression that
- come across as show (no) signs of have all the hallmarks of create/have/make/give an impression

GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

- 1. Our terms are laid down in the contract and are not to negotiation. I think I'll keep a(n) mind until I've heard all the evidence. After the storm, the roof of the house is to the elements.
- 2. The doctor said I needed a change of so I'm going to the mountains for a week. Our plans are still in the but I'll be able to let you know definitely by next Friday. She had a(n) of such melancholy that she was rather a depressing dinner guest.
- 3. John's success only goes to that there's no substitute for hard work. My grandparents worked hard all their lives and yet had nothing to for it at the end. He seemed to no signs of regret or remorse for what he had done.
- 4. We were at a standstill until Davidup with the idea of putting sand in the paint. The plan for a new road up against so much opposition that it had to be dropped. The new assistant across as clever simply because she used everyone else's ideas.
- 5. I sometimes play snooker at the club just to keep my in. Uncle Tom's an old at house repairs so why don't you ask his advice? I had to decide by Monday.
- 6. You need your examined if you think dad will let you go alone. Let's put our together and see if we can work something out. Let's put our will roll in the marketing department when they realise how low our profits will be this y

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

1. We are scheduled to discuss that matter at the next meeting. (on)

2. The police think the robbery was an inside job. (hallmarks) The robbery, according to the police.

3. Debbie is the only one who knows everything there is to know in this office. (ropes) The only one in is Debbie.

4. The least we can do is talk about his ideas for a while before we decide. (around) The least we can do before we decide. 5. Apparently we'll have to start from scratch. (of)

By start from scratch. 6. A tot of people have been talking about his new film lately. (much)

A fot of people riave poor the bubble plan of attack, but such a lately. 7. At first sight, it seems like a worthwhile plan of attack, but we'll see. (face)

At first sight, it seems and a worthwhile plan of attack, but we'll see. 8. If you're so angry with Kathy, why don't you settle the matter with her? (have)



Scanned with CamScanner



GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

. Think of one word only which can be used appropriately in all three seniences.

SET A	(based on PREPOSITIONS	& REPHRASING, KEEP	· PICK EXPRESSIONS.	EXPRESSING)
-------	------------------------	--------------------	---------------------	-------------

1.	It's about time youit out with Trevor about the dirty trick he plate the police said the fire		
2.	It wasn't very clever to		
3.	We over the various proposals but didn't come to a decision. He didn't agree at first but I eventually	f view.	
4.	tn	ear the sea. ert, Jones.	
5.	He has	bours.	
	P.D. James is an author who likes to		
S	ET B (guided)		
1.	Both of us had to get a second job to keep the from the door.	• rat	
	He's such a lone that we rarely see him out of working hours.	• lion	
	A man like that is a(n) in sheep's clothing so be on your guard against him.	wolf	
2.	The lift is out of order and I really felt my climbing all those stairs.	• time	
	Nobody makes their own bread in this day and do they?	• era	
	This is the of the computer, so it's vital you learn to use one.	• age	
3.	I have my full all day, cooking and cleaning for you and the children.	• fingers	
	You have so much time on your these days, you should start a hobby.	• hands	ur
	He's not very good with his, although he's a clever boy.	• arms	
A			
4.	It's hard to	• tell	
	I'll invite the neighbours to the party though I dare they won't come. He didn't have much to for himself when he came back from the interview.	• speak	
		• say	
5.	Judy will have to come to with the fact that she will never work again.	• terms	
	You either do this on my or you look for another job, young man.	• words	
	She told us in no uncertain that we must be home by eleven.	■ ways	ь.
6,	You could use dad's car but in that you must fill it up with petrol.	• case	
	This is the first serious of influenza we've had all winter.	◆ fact	
	We must get home before dark in any because the lights on	event	
	the car don't work.	国际	





TOPIC VOCABULARY & IDIOMS / EXPRESSIONS

SOCIOLOGY

Human groups range in size and complexity, from primary groups such as the neighbourhood through social institutions such as schools, churches, industries and governments, to society as a whole. Sociology concerns itself with the study of all these kinds of groups and how they affect one another. It is a study of human relations, both organised and informal.

Sociologists have developed their own kind of data from which they arrive at principles or laws explaining and describing human social behaviour. They may however combine with other social scientists such as anthropologists, economists, historians, and political scientists in research programmes where each adds his own points of view and experience. They deal with such social problems as those relating to marriage and the family, crime and juvenile delinquency, urban and rural life. public opinion, race relations and other aspects of group living.

The study of small groups is known as social organisation and includes clubs, teams, neighbourhood gangs and larger organised groups such as churches, schools and prisons and established ways of doing things such as marriage, the family and government. This branch of sociology concerns itself with explaining how particular groups and institutions operate, change and adapt.

What happens to an individual in these social groups and how individuals affect social group life is called social psychology. As group life depends upon communication, social psychologists also study means of communication such as press and television, and the ways in which they affect individuals and groups. Ecology and demography together form another major field of sociology. Ecology studies how social and economic factors, and the physical distribution of population. Demography concerns itself with the study of population as shown in rates of birth, marriage, divorce, crime, death, occupation and economic conditions

IDIOMS - EXPRESSIONS

- to err is human: everybody makes mistakes
- club together: to get together to buy sth, help sb
- bad blood: anger/unfriendly feelings between people
 gang up on: bully, get together to bully
- the law is an ass: the law makes no sense. because it is man-made
- man is a social animal: people need the company
- * It's/as a matter of principle: (not) do sth because it is morally correct
- keep up with the Joneses: want things because others have them
- sb into doing/not doing sth
- history is bunk: there is no point learning history, it is boring, meaningless
- mutual admiration society: two/a group of people who continually praise each other
- from the cradle to the grave: all through one's life

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

- 1. People may need the company of others, but some prefer their own. (man) Although, some people prefer their own company.
- 2. The Jones and Smith families seem always to be at loggerheads. (blood) There the Jones and the Smith families.
- 3. I know we all make mistakes but did you really have to marry him? (human) I know but did you really have to marry him?
- 4. "The headmaster should not allow older boys to pick on the juniors," said Mrs Brown. (on) Mrs Brown criticised the headmaster the juniors.
- 5. Many people say that nine times out of ten the law makes no sense. (ass) It is often because it usually makes no sense.
- 6. Roy and Jackie never seem to have anything but good to say about each other. (mutual) Roy and Jackie have by the sounds of it.
- 7. Wanting what other people have is a waste of time, energy and money. (keep) Trying a waste of time, energy and money.
- 8. "I will not join the strike because I think it is morally incorrect," Fiona said. (of) Fiona said that would not join the strike.



Use of English



OPEN CLOZE TEST

WOMEN IN SOCIETY

Women's lib, as it is (0) known/called , did not grow (1) the 1960's. As women	J
fought (2) equality with men, "feminism" - the belief that women should have equal	
(3) with men - and "sexism" - the belief that one sex is inferior (4)	
other - became part of the language. Women finally began to be accepted in jobs traditionally reserved	
for men, and today we have female postmen, female engineers, pilots and, in some countries, they even	
work (5)"nawies" on building sites.	
Today, many women, for a (6) of reasons, choose to work. They may wish	
to supplement the family income, to fulfil themselves, to (7) up a challenge, or	
simply to escape the boredom when the children have (8) up and flown the nest. And	
(9)on.	
However, there are still not many women, comparatively, in top jobs, and it is a common complaint that	
they must work (10) than men, not (11) to justify the position they hold, but also to gain promotion.	
In some jobs they still (12)less pay than men for the same work and even when	
they work they usually have more responsibility for the children than the father.	
But things are changing. What will things be like in the future?	
Some people argue that men and women are (13) to become more and more equal.	
They say that recent advertisements showing men (14)	
(15) the housework reflect what is happening in society and feel this trend will continue.	
(13) the nousework reliect what is happening in society and does also do to	
GAPPED SENTENCES (2007 6 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20 20	
We hadn't made a(n) at the restaurant so we had to wait ages for a table.	
A lorry crashed into the central on the motorway.	
2. Is that ghastly woman any of yours?	
In the painting the people seem to be too large in to the ships.	
His story bore no to the truth.	
3. Not all snakes are able to wrap themselves around the of a tree.	
Which of the family do you come from?	
As we were driving we came to a(n) in the road and didn't know which way to go.	ur
4. A watch usuallyquite well till you have it fixed.	
Joe goes to the gym at night and off his frustrations.	
It usually with children if you try listening to them.	
5. The extreme right a lot of ground in the last election.	
Martha weight while she was on holiday.	
Jimmynothing by cheating in the exams because he still came bottom.	
6. Clothes are often a(n) of the job a person does.	Bo .
On	
First thing in the morning is not a good time to come across one'sin the mirror.	
i not unity in the thornery to not a government of the mile.	





HOW TO RAISE MONEY FOR CHARITY

This year, voluntary fund-raisers are expected to generate more than 100 million pounds for charities in Britain. Many projects are small, local events which may never hit the headlines, but everyone experiences the same sense of fun and achievement that comes from taking part and helping others. Nothing is more satisfying than to see the money rolling in from your own efforts for a good cause. If you want to help one of the larger charities, there are two ways to do so. The first is to take part in a nation-wide activity - there are scores of intriguing projects on offer.

Last summer, Spastics Society supporters raised 30,000 pounds from a sponsored "jailbreak" from Dartmoor prison, in which the object was to get as far as possible in 24 hours. Rugby enthusiasts raised 25,000 pounds for Help the Aged through a charity run. Team members from 114 clubs ran a mile each with a rugby ball from the north of Scotland to the south of Wales. Alternatively, you can plan your own event, and the crazier the ideas, the more publicity you can be assured of.

When planning these events, it is advisable to choose something you would enjoy doing yourself. If

not, the chances are no one clse will enjoy it, either. It is also a good idea to consult your charity's area representative. He or she can offer valuable advice, and is likely to have a list of local companies who might act as sponsors. Next, appoint your committee - eight to ten people is about right. Don't forget - too line 16 - many cooks spoil the broth. Find out if any celebrities live in the area: most TV personalities like to play a part in local life. When you have decided on a reasonable charge, make it clear what people will be getting for their money. If you print in one corner of the ticket "10 pounds to include one drink and buffet supper," people know where they are. "Raffle and auction" printed in the other corner should be a sufficient hint to bring their cheque books. A local travel agent might be persuaded to donate a holiday as the raffle's first prize.

VOCABULARY - MATCH

1.	generate		a.	make news
2.	hit the headlines		b.	give
3.	consult	L	C.	well-known people
4.	celebrities		d.	produce, create
5.	raffle		e.	suggestion, clue
6.	auction		f.	check, discuss with
7.	hint		g.	sale of things to highest bidder
8.	donate		h.	sale of tickets to win prizes

Answer with a word or short phrase.

	According to the writer, what positive effects can taking part in these events have on the individual?

2.	Explain in your own words what the writer is referring to when he uses the expression

 Explain in your own words what the writer is referring to when he uses the expression "too many cooks spoil the broth". (line 16)





PLANNING IS ESSENTIAL

Organisation is the key to a successful fund-raising event, Young farmers of Nottingham raised 9,500 pounds on their sponsored run, but they started planning more than a year ahead Their secretary began by contacting local firms to get sponsors. She wrote to more than 20 local authorities to obtain permission to collect in their areas, and notified the chief of police in three counties. They showed responsibility by putting flashing lights on their vehicle and keeping in contact with the police with a two-way radio. Much the same sort of planning goes for other outdoor events, such as a garden fête or car-boot sale. Remember to think of car-parking, safety of access and the problems posed by unaccustomed traffic in a normally quiet area. For even the smallest event, notify the police; in case of large crowds, a Red Cross team should be on hand.

Your scheme doesn't have to be spectacular. Don't underestimate the humble coffee morning or bring- of line 10 and-buy sale, which can bring in surprisingly large sums of money.

It is vital to check that your event does not clash with another being held on the same day - your public library may have a charity events diary, and local newspapers often list future attractions. Always confirm the booking of your site. And be careful not to overspend - a danger if you hire expensive marquees or sound equipment.

Be clear on sponsorship, which is basically of two kinds. The first is when you collect a number of supporters who will each back you for, say, an agreed sum per mile on a 20-mile walk. The second is when a business firm helps to subsidise your event, in return for free advertising. Take care to think out your first approach to a potential sponsor. Don't overdo requests. If you start by asking for 50,000 pounds it will reduce your credibility. Above all, enjoy your fund-raising. It requires dedication and . line 20 hard work, but you not only help others, you vastly enrich your own life.

VOCABULARY - MATCH

1.	notified	fund	a.	not usual
2.	fête	-	b.	support, sponsor
3.	unaccustomed		C.	informed
4.	clash with		d.	possible
5,	marquees	f	e.	outdoor entertainment
6.	back		1.	be on same date as
7.	subsidise		g.	large tents
8.	potential		h.	give money to

ur

Answer with a word or short phrase.

- 1. In your own words, why does the writer use the word "humble" in reference to the coffee mornings? (line 10)
- What does he mean by "reduce your credibility" (line 20)?
- 3. In a paragraph of between 50 and 70 words, summarise, in your own words as far as possible, what could happen if you failed to plan ahead when organising an event.







You are going to read an extract from a newspaper article. Seven paragraphs have been removed from the extract. Choose from the paragraphs A-H the one which fits each gap (1-7). There is one extra paragraph that you do not need to use.

WITH THE HELP OF DOLPHINS

It began as a deep numble, shattering the pre-dawn silence. Within minutes on that January morning in 1994, the Los Angales area was in the grip of one of the most destructive earthquakes in its history. At Six Flags Magic Mountain theme panil, 20 miles north of the only intree documes were above with their terror. They swarm fractioally in probes as heavy condrete pulsars poliabsed around their pop and roof tiles prashed into the water.

Jeff Segal was born hyperattive, partially deaf and lacking normal co-ordination. Since he couldn't hear words death, he developed a severe speed impediment that made it almost mossible for others to understand nim. At nursely sprop, the small sandy-haired on divides teamed for deng baprward by other children. Even home was no retuge Jeffs mother Bonnie was undrepared to deal with his problems.

2

Fundus, his mother haufed him baby to school and forced him to applicase to the teacher. The entire class overheard. As the inscriptionized and barely intelligible words were diagged out of not ine became instant prey for his classificate. To fend off the hostile world. Jeff vect to solated comers of the diagground and hid in his room at home, dreaming of a place where he could be accepted. Then one day when yet was nine, he went with his class to Los Angeles' Manneland. At the dolphin show, he was electrified by the energy and expherant friendliness of the beautiful animals.

1.2

He was transferred from the state school to the centre. Over the next two years he became less attoous, and his academic achievement improved dramatically. At the start of his eighth year he returned, unwillingly, to state school. Tests now showed his 10 to be above 130, the gifted range. Therapy had improved his speech, but to classmates Jeff was still the victim. The year was unfolding as the worst of Jeffs life until the day his father took him to Sea World in San Diego, California.

4

The first to swim over was Grid Eye, the dominant female in the pool. The 650-pound dolphin glided to where Jeff sat and remained motionless below him. Will she let me louch her? he wondered, putting his hand in the water. As he stroked the dolphin's smooth skin, Grid Eye inched closer.

It was a moment of sheer ecstasy for the young boy. The outgoing animals quickly became the friends Jethad never had, and he began to live from visit to visit. And since the dolphin area was isolated at the far end of Manneland. Jethoten found himself alone with the playful creatures. One day Sharky, a young female, glided just below the surface until her tail was in Jeths hand, and then stopped.



When Sharky surfaced to breathe, boy and dolphin faced each other for a minute, Jeff laughing and the dophin open-mouthed, grinning. Then Sharky circled and put her tall back in Jeff's hand to start the game again. The boy and the massive an mais often played tag, with Jeff and the dolphins racing round the pool to stap a predetermined point, or giving each other hand-to-floper fitigh five" claps. To Jeff, the games were a magical connection that he alone shared with the animals.



He was unprepared for the result. Embarrassed by the extent to which he'd been playing with the dolphins without their knowledge, Marineland management revoked his pass. Jeff returned home numb with dispeller. For their part, Jeff's parents were refered. They could see no benefit to the time their strange, misfit son was spending with the do'phins no benefit until a day in June 1984, when Bonnie Siegel took an unexpected long-distance telephone call. That evening she asked her son, "Have you entered some kind of contest?" Sheepishly Jeff confessed that he had written an essay for a highlycoveted Earthwatch scholarship. The winner would spend a month in Hawaii with dolphin experts. Now, telling his mother about it, he expected a tirade. Instead she said quietly, "Well, you won."

Though already holding down two jobs, he wanted to do volunteer work with Magic Mountain's dolphins on his days off. Suzanne Fortier gave him the chance and was immediately amazed. Of the 200 volunteers she'd trained in ten years, she'd never seen anyone with Jeff's intuitive ability with dolphins.



DEADING



They seemed to smile directly at him, something that happened rarely in his life. The boy sat transfired, overwhelmed with emotion and a longing to stay. By the end of that school year, Jeff's teachers had labelled him emotionally disturbed and learning disabled. But testing at the nearby Switzer Certre for children with disabilities showed Jeff to be average-to-bright, though so anxiety-ridden that his Mathis-test score indicated learning diffourbes

Í

Now what? he wondered. Suddenly Sharry dived a foot or so below the surface, pulling Jeff's hand and arm underwater. He laughed and pulled back without letting go. The dolphin dived again, deeper, Jeff pulled back harder. It was like a game of tug-of-war.

1

Transporting a dolphin is normally a routine procedure, after it has been safely guided through a tunnel and hoisted on a carvas sing. But the water-level in the connecting tunnel was too low for the animals to swim through. The three dolphins would have to be caught in open water and then manoeuvred into the slings.

D

Forty miles to the south, 26-year-old Jeff Siegel was thrown out of bed. Crawling to the window, Jeff looked out at the convulsing city and thought of the creatures who mattered more to him than anything else in the world. I've got to get to the dolphins, he told himself. They rescued me, and now they need me to rescue them. To those who had known Jeff in childhood, a more unlikely hero could not have been imagined.

TE.

Jeff's acceptance by the dolphins boosted his confidence, and he gradually emerged from his dark shell. He enrolled in a course at a nearby aquanum

and devoured books on manne biology. He became a walking encyclopeeda on dolphins and, to his family's arrazement, braied his speech impediment to become a volunteer four guide. In 1983 Jeff wrote an article for the American Cetacean Society's newsletter, describing his experiences with the Manneland dolphins.

Jeff spent the month in Hawaii, leading strings of commands to dolphins to test their memories. In the autumn, the fulfilled another condition of the scholarship by giving a talk on manne mammals to fallow publis at school it earned him, at last, grudging respect from his peers. After leaving school, Jeff struggled to find work at various manne-research jobs, supplementing the low pay by moonlighting. He also continued his bology studies. In February 1992, he turned up at the office of Suzanne Fortier, director of manne-animal training at Six Flags Magic Mountain.

F

Brought up in a rigid, authoritarian household, she was overly strict and often made angry by his differences. She simply wanted him to fit in. His father, a police officer, took extra jobs to make ends meet and was often gone for 16 hours a day. Accous and frightened on the first day of primary school, five-year-old Jeff climbed over the playground fence and ran home.

161

The minute the boy saw the dolphins, the same rush of joy welled up in him. He stayed rooted to the spot as the sleek mammals glided past. Jeff worked to earn money for an annual pass to Manneland, closer to his home. On his first solo visit, he sat on the low wall surrounding the dolphin pool. The dolphins, accustomed to being fed by visitors, soon approached the astonished boy.

L1F









CLAUSES (1)

CLAUSES OF CONCESSION

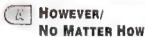
Despite the fact it has always been desirable to tell the truth. it has seldom been necessary.

A. J. Balfour

Although/Though/Even though/if he was competent, he wasn't chosen for the post. (clause)

Despite/in spite of/ Regardless of/Irrespective of/ Notwithstanding

his competence,... (noun) (his) being competent, ... (gerund) the fact that he is competent,... (that clause)



+ ADJ/ADV

- It doesn't matter/it makes no difference how tired you are, you mustn't go to sle
- However tired you are, you mustn't go to sleep.
- No matter how tired you are, you mustn't go to sleep.

NO MATTER (WHO, WHAT, WHICH, WHERE...) = WHOEVER/WHATEVER/WHICHEVER/WHEREVER

- It doesn't matter/make any difference who you (may) ask, they'll all fell you the same thing.
- No matter who you (may) ask, they'll all tell you the same thing.
- Whoever you (may) ask, they'll all tell you the same thing.



- ADJ/ADV + THOUGH/AS
- Figure 1 Even though she was/may have been desperate, she never asked anyone for
- Desperate though/as she was/may have been, she never asked anyone for he
- MUCH AS/ THOUGH
- Although I enjoy sailing, I would not want to own a yacht.
- EVEN IF +
- Much as/though I enjoy sailing, I would not want to own a yacht.

→ ask ⇒ request

- They can/might invite me to the wedding but I won't go.
- WERE TO/SHOULD Even if they were to/should invite me to the wedding, I wouldn't/won't ap.

CHANGES IN PARTS OF SPEECH

ADJECTIVE - NOUN

- far
 distance heavy weight
- ⇒ temperature cold J
- strong

 strength
- → worse

 → deterioration
- old
 age

- → better → improvement.
- clever ⇒ intelligence → npped, tom, etc. ⇒ condition of → less/more
 ⇒ reduction/increase
- say
 statement/claim

keep on
 persistence

- ³ try ⇒ attempt/effort.
- smel ⇒ odour, stench

 ste

VERB + ADVERB/ADJECTIVE ADJECTIVE + NOUN

VERB → NOUN

- → tasted horrible

 → horrible taste
- explain clearly

 clear explanation
- → contribute a little
 → negligible contribut on

a fot of ⇒ number/amount of

no (money) ⇒ lack/shortage of

SPECIAL TRANSFORMATIONS

- Though he's never been to Japan, he's an expert on its culture.
- He has never been to Japan, and yet he's an expert on its culture.
- Although he cancelled his subscription, they continued to send him the magazine.
- He cancelled his subscription. For all that, they continued to send him the magazine.
- Although they gave him every opportunity, he failed to come through.
- Though given every opportunity, he failed to come through.
- Although he's fabulously wealthy, he dresses like a pauper. ⇒ For all his wealth, he dresses like a pauper.
- → He couldn't pronounce the word no matter how hard he tried.

 ¬ Try as he might, he couldn't pronounce the word.
- → He still refused, even though I kept begging him. ⇒ However/No matter how much I begged him, he still refused.

GRAMMAR ANALYSIS



CLAUSES OF RESULT

SUCH/SO ... THAT

- , She's such a bore that everybody avoids her.
- He was in such pain that he couldn't move.
- , Ted was so happy to be home that he threw a party
- , They scrubbed it so thoroughly that I shone.

So + ADJECTIVE + A/AH + NOUN

- The story was so absurd that even the magistrate laughed
- " If was so absurd a story that even the magistrate laughed.
- ^a He accepted the offer because it was so generous
- If was so generous an offer that he accepted it.

TOO + (ADJ + A/AN +/MUCH OF A/AN + NOUN)/NOT ENOUGH OF + A/AN + NOUN + INFINITIVE

- , She's a cautious person and won't take risks.
- , The children are so excited they can't sleep.
- , He doesn't have the nerve/courage to stand up to him.
- , Anne's too much of a realist to enjoy this book.
- She's too cautious a person to take risks.
- The children are too excited to sleep.
- He's too much of a coward to stand up to him.
- Anne's not enough of a romantic to enjoy this book.

CLAUSES OF PURPOSE

so as (not) to

The departure I me was delayed so as to accommodate passengers from connecting flights.

in order (not) to

He stayed up later than usual in order not to miss the film.

so that/in order that

He turned off the light so that/in order that people would think they were out.

with a view to/ the aim/purpose of in an effort/attempt to

- The leaders met in order to establish a ceasefire.
- The leaders met with a view to/the alm/purpose of establishing a ceasefire.
- The leaders met in an effort/attempt to establish a ceasefire.

avoid + gerund

- $^{\circ}$ He left the room so as not to/in order not to confront them.
- He left the room to avoid confronting them.

prevent + (sth/sb + from) + gerund

- The door was locked in order to keep out reporters.
- The door was locked to prevent reporters (from) getting in/entering.

in case (of)

- We should have an alternative plan in case the original fails/should fail.
- In case of an emergency, call me at this number.

for fear (of/that)

- He kept quiet for fear of angering her father.
- He booked well in advance for fear that there wouldn't be seats.

ORAL PRACTICE (clauses of concession, result & purpose)

- They're always out whenever I call. No...
- 2. I appreciate your offer but I really don't need your help. Much...
- 3. Although she instructed them not to, the twins watched TV while she was out. Despite...
- They offered the service free so that their customers wouldn't be inconvenienced. So ax...
- 5. The serving was so large he couldn't finish it by himself. It was too...
- He won't tell a lie because he's extremely honest. He's too...
- James didn't want to enter into an argument so he left the room. james left the room to...
- II. Though appearing relaxed, he was actually quite nervous. Relaxed...
- 9. She was so frustrated by the experience that she gave up. It was such...
- Her blood pressure is still high, though she's consuming less salt. Despite a...
- Although it was snowing heavily they continued their climb to the next base camp. Notwithstanding...
- 12. I don't care how long it takes, it has to be done. However...

SHE





"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

1.	Although he tried hard to dissuade her, she went on the trip alone (ell) For on the trip alone
2.	I kept quiet because I did not want to say the wrong thing. (of) For quiet.
3.	Fred thed hard to start the car, but without success. (how) No the car, nothing happened
4.	Although Judy was severely disabled she participated in many sports. (her) Despite
5	They remain close friends despite many arguments. (fallen) They remain close friends
1,	
7.	He took out another loan so that he could keep his creditors at bay. (aim) He took out another loan at bay.
8.	The law applies equally to everyone, no matter how old they are. (irrespective) The law applies equally
	We called in at the bank to apply for a credit card. (with) We called in at the bank
10.	Although the desert was intensely hot, they left the oasis and continued their journey. (notwithstanding) The

E DERIVATIVES

A DAUGHTER FOR FRED

In celebration of the birth of his first daughter after four sons,	CELEBRATE
and to the ', of all his friends who were present, Fred	AMUSE
(/) promised to buy us all whatever our hearts desired,	GENEROUS
whatever the cost. He also wanted us to (3) him as a father, although it	VALUE
was obvious he expected a glowing report, as he (4), pointed out how	PROUD
well brought up his sons were, and how other parents spoke (5)	ENVY
of them. , Co , he had always been a modest man, but now he	TRADITION
wanted to share his (7), not only with us, but with the whole world.	EXCITE
He (8)calling his daughter something exotic, like Zamina	FAVOUR
or Cleopatra, but admitted the final () would be his wife's, as it had	CHOOSE
always been, and he had never dared show any (10), with her.	AGREE



USE OF SHOUL

company of the Cost Fluids

2. about / of / for / that

3. A / No / The / One

4. all / which / that / course 5. in / on / at / with

PORTRAITURE

There is no doubt that pont	arture is a tricky subject for arbsts. T	here are a firm a contract to the firm
knackcar	tuning faces and expressions	e,
shout it, and they are fortui	hate, although they are not hacen-	e top the second of the second
paintin	g portraits, whether in watering in in-	
resisted - it is simply not tru	ie gradinani	
cortrait, can be built	a snaky lourner on th	the state of the s
,si, und	derstand its structure and ce	
convincingly. A good '		1 19
a model and start with a self	-portrait. There are	** '; ** ' · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
themselves at a financial	time or another Yo	incomment of the second
, 12 mm, pho	lographs but ,	100 100 pm 10 100 100 may
are not always helpful. Furt	hermore, shapes and forms are of	r , fare the time and
bleached-out highlights Photo	ographs are more useful in the later	, y
a portrait. Most professional p	painters take photographs as a set	
background, but		
0. of / on / in / at	6. have / ought / must / can	Carrier in
1. still / yet / without / just	7. able I good I skilled I capable	1 N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N N

E Fill each of the numbered blenke in the passage in the case suches a com-

8. Idea / way / style / process

10. some / number : few / a lot

9. one / someone / yours / yourself 11 cm 1921 11 11

WORLD FOOD DAY

Chronic hunger and malnutrition represent the most competing a lemma of continues. There is a (1)..... the growing number of people (2)...... recognise the reality and and and the first interdependence (1)...... nations. This recognition of the wild the side of the side problems of food, trade and international finance was the impetus for establishing world Facilities. The observance of World Food Day has encouraged (3)..... around the grobe who is at 3 commitment (a)..... eliminating hunger and malnutrition to focus on the Needs of the of propriet 1250 poor. (7)..... to the statisticians, the estimated by hunger and malnutrition is about 500 million. But ol. to tell the real story of humiliation, sickness and suffering which that total represents. Conuncil as its ing the rural poor and the unemployed urban dweller are steadily worsening and little his been durie to more depressing is the prospect of over one and a half billion more people to be fed by the the end of the World Food Day Colleguium held in Rome in October 1982 struck a carathesisty out made note. It read "More than ever before, humanily (13) the resources, capital, technology and knowledge to promote development and to feed all people, both , / and in the future. (15)...... the year 2000 the entire world population can be fed and nourished. We shall have to walt and see.







PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASING

ANTIGUA HURRICANE



You can't stay confined to the house for ever dear Just face it - he's not going to phone

There has been widespread coverage of the hurricane Bobby which recently struck the West Indian island of Antigua. The forecast of its arrival was accurate to within six hours. It raged, without respite. for three days, and was not confined to Antigua alone, but caused damage on neighbouring islands, too. In retrospect, more should have been done to protect local people. Working in conjunction with US and Canadian troops, the government is providing people with food and shelter, though lack of adequate equipment is making this a difficult task "It's like being under siege," said the Prime Minister "At first sight, I thought everything was lost - all public works are at a

standstill. We are still, however, on the brink of a real disaster." In support of Antigua. Jamaica has sent supplies and contributed to its recovery by sending people who specialise in minimising hurricane damage. In reality the damage will take months, if not years, to put right. and it is in doubt whether some of the old buildings will be restored to their former glory.

(A) FILL IN with the appropriate prepositions. 🖸 favour 3 a sound 🗘 silence addition ssue 🗘 question advance 🖒 time 🎍 purpose 🖒 design i'm in favour of the ban reason ⇔ owing addicted > hooked on every trading, 1d like to drive the point home to REPHRASING a few more hunters, though exaggerate ⇒ make too much of ⇒ blow sth out of all proportion ⇒ stretch the truth emphasise play up drive the point home labour the point with the accent on emphasise play up drive the point home labour the point with the accent on emphasise play up drive the point home labour the point in the accent on emphasise play up drive the point home labour the point in the accent on emphasise play up drive the point home in the accent on the point in the accent of the point in the accent on the point in the accent of the point in the accent in the Iose ⇒ suffer a defeat (at the hands of) ⇒ meet one's match ⇒ come off worst ⇒ take a beating change one's infind ⇒ have second thoughts ⇒ have a change of heart ⇒ revise one's opinion ⇒ do a U-tur LE "KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION 1. As long as you let us know well in advance, we can change your ticket for you. (time) As long as, we can change your ticket for you. 2. The situation has been grossly exaggerated, I'm afraid. (proportion) The situation, I'm afraid. 3. The defendant accepted the judge's sentence in silence, apparently. (sound) The defendant accepted, apparently. 4. Very few employees agreed with the new proposals. (favour) Very few employees proposals. 5. Real Madrid lost heavily to Barcelona in the quarter final. (defeat)

The company to withdraw the product from the market. 8. Not only did we miss the flight, we also had to pay for another ticket. (addition) 9. Many youngsters are addicted to video games. (hooked) Many video games.

6. Soames was given the post owing to his connections with the chairman. (reason)

Real Madrid in the quarter final.

Soames was appointed with the chairman. 7. The company changed their minds and decided to withdraw the product from the market. (heart)

HOLD - LAY EXPRESSIONS



- > hold fast/hold sth fast: not change one's mind when others try to persuade you to/hold sth tightly and firmly
- . She always holds last to her principles /He moved along the ledge, holding last to the wall.
- hold out hope; have hope * We don't hold out much hor a now, as they've been missing for 5 days.
- > hold the fort: look after sth (a shop/business) while shis away
- . Keith is on a business trip but his partner is holding the fort while he is away.
- hold court: be surrounded by many people who are paying attention because one is interesting or famous
- Veronica was sitting on the terrace holding court, as usual.
- > hold sb spellbound by one's words: fascinate, interest sb very much in what one says
- I was held spelibound by her words and couldn't wait to meet her personally.
- > hold sth dear: consider sth as precious; have affection for
- Michael holds his books very dear, and never lends them out.
- Note that the hold shape of the second of the hold shape of the second o
- My boss will hold me responsible for whatever goes wrong.
- > hold in high esteem; have great respect/admiration for
- · Nelson Mandela is hald in high asteem all over the world.



All right everyone, I'm going to lay this on the fine - absenteeism in this company has become a serious problem.

- A lay claim to: say that sth belongs to you; claim that sth is true
- Three countries are laying claim to that group of uninhabited islands.

Berg Salam Art or harmonist accide things the

- tay one's hands on: obtain (with difficulty)
- Do you know where I can lay my sorts on a good French technical dictionary?
- lay down one's life for: sacrifice one's life for
- Tony is the best friend I have in the whole world; I'd lay down my life for him any day.
- tay one's cards on the table; be honest/open about one's feelings/p ans
- He laid his cards on the table and told his employees that he was facing bankruptcy.
- lay the foundations for: prepare the way for
- The historic meeting of the two presidents laid the foundations for peace between the two countries.
- lay (sth) bare: reveal/expose She was extremely timid and found it difficult to lay bare her feelings.
- lay sth on the line: risk losing sth as a result of doing sth/express sth in a clear manner
- By giving out company secrets, Wilson is laying his job on the line.
- lay down the law: give orders He's a very strict teacher and is always laying down the law to his students.

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

- 4. Can you look after the shop for a couple of hours tomorrow? (hold) Can you for a couple of hours tomorrow?

- 7. Russia and Japan both say that the island is theirs. (lay)
 Russiaisland.

129



THE PASSING OF AN EMA



harrecoults vecapation

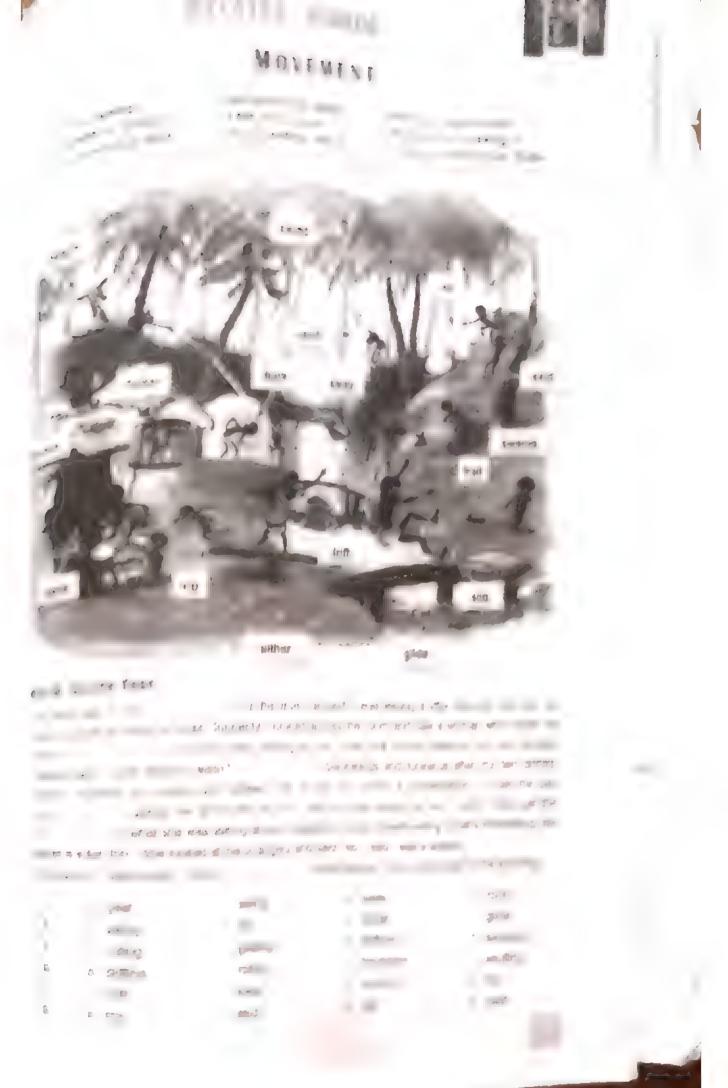
or a compact of exercise to seek

catin i

thereingthis digitary to be that ever to shorthe our of foreign completely demplacented and on when for the property of the forms appropriets makely in the to their see I destructly round to be a new the person to there is seen that a mere the effective is Brown and characters in dought ourself to the set With the war we do house a course Anada be to a

TENTED ITAKES diprenegable the made, proportionally called made, worlder triple to paper dean wind to sprange , 1, , , , 1, Vargrett 1 ENTERN also at pay to the strents · face agreement pententially a series of Philipping plant district plant made entor 1 PERMIT 1:5 and the traces who 911 f ct the second the first face by

WCG Correller







Mr Woods goes to great pains to

establish a rapport with his students.

go down

be behind

not be in the running

nowhere to be found

lose one's bearings.

• be a pushover

LOSE



EXPRESSING...

SOLVING/DEALING WITH A PROBLEM * come up with a solution * clear up (sth) work out sort (sb/sth/itself) out put (sb/sth) right/to rights

figure out * straighten (sb/sth) out * iron out (sth/a problem/the difficulties) resolve itself

THINK

 sleep on it. cross sb's mind a occur to spring to mind • toy with the idea a dwell on

• off the top of your head . the way I see it . * take it for granted . * turn sth over in your mind.

be wrapped up 'n

weigh up

have a stab at try one's hand at

■ put one's mind to sth. give sth one's best shot. bend over backwards to do stn a go to/lake great pains to do sth.

pull out all the stops ago out of one's way to do sthed take the trouble to do sthed bother)

GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

4	Laccepted their invitation like a(n) because I'd never been to Spain before.
l.	Winning the contract to build his house was a(n) in the arm for our new company
	Winning the contract to build his house was all his boot answay
	I doubt whether I'll win this race but I'll give it my best
9	I suppose you know your own best, but I wouldn't work for such a low salary.
۷,	representation your street against going

When I had turned it over in my once or twice, I decided against going. As she was telling us what had happened, it crossed my that she was lying.

He called for help at the of his voice but no one heard him. I can't give you an answer off the of my head, you know. They are engaged insecret work for the government.

We were so embarrassed by what he said that we didn't know which to look. We could buy a new house or renovate this one but either it's going to be expensive. You might have thanked me when I'd gone out of my to help you with this.

5. If you your mind to it, you can get it finished before five. A single red rose at each place setting will the finishing touch to the dining table. I made a bad mistake at the very beginning and I don't know how I'm going to it right.

When the policeman approached h m, Trevorhis head and ran for it. We're late because we our pearings in all those narrow I tile streets. Walking by the river was so peaceful that I track of time and missed my bus.

*KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

_		
1.	I think this difficult situation will resolve itself after a while. (504)	after a while.
2.	There was nothing he wouldn't do to try and help us. (50)	US,
3.	He didn't think she would tell everybody about the meeting. (3)	dy about the meeting.
4.	Both candidates were trying hard to avoid the issue. (green, Both candidates	the issue.
	The two sides met with a view to settling the problem. The two sides met	the problem.
	Don't decide right away - give it some thought and ring file flext week.	week.
	The mayor The mayor	lhe visiting dignitaries.
3.	I had such faith in him that it never entered my head that he was lying Such was my faith in him	he was lying.





GAPPED SENTENCES (WITH COMMON WORD)

Think of one word only which can be used appropriately in all tures sentences.

	(based on	PREPOSITIONS & REPHRASING, LOOK EXPRESSIONS, A	DVERBS -
SET A		COLLOCATIONS, RELATED WORDS)	

I find that jogging in the morning makes me up an appetit Harry has a lot of problems to out with nis wife and family We are way behind schedule so everyone will have to	•	~
Clara always bends over to help her friends. David knew the business by the end of his first year of em If you spell the word "radar" you still get "radar".		
3. I hope those old water pipes don't	since Henry died.	
If felt a terrible	it.	
5. The I see it, we either pay the fine or go to jail. Please keep out of dad's when he's cleaning the car. I was late because I lost my on those back country roads.		
6. Agassi had a tough match yesterday but finally managed to	, up with something.	
SET B (guided)		
1. It looks like a simple task on the of it but I'll need a few more details. She found it hard to keep a straight when she saw what he was weathat new shopping mall has changed the of my hometown entirely.	ar ng. • lace	
2. I spent hours getting to Tina's flat only to that she had gone out for It will take time to		
3. I had to put Jimmy in his	placepartorder	our
4. If Janet doesn't get her own, she makes an awful fuss You've put the cassette in the wrong round, I think. Peter really knows his around the back streets of London.	sideturnway	
5. Everyone		î.
6. Half the with Tommy is that he's so lazy. Billy's in a spot of	problemlusstrouble	







TOPIC VOCABULARY & IDIOMS / EXPRESSIONS

SCIENCE

We call the organised knowledge of nature, "science", especially natural science. Natural science includes such branches as physics, chemistry, zoology, botany, geology and astronomy, the study of which is known as pure science. Then there is applied science which includes engineering, pharmacy, animal husbandry, forestry and navigation. Our aim in pure science is to find and test basic knowledge which is built around major ideas, or scientific principles. In applied science the

principles of pure science are put to work in the solution of everyday problems.

Physics is primarily a study of energy such as heat, light, electricity, sound, and mechanical and atomic energy. Physicists, chemists, astronomers and geologists need to have a good understanding of the principles of physics. So also do engineers and doctors, opticians, weather forecasters and many others. A knowledge of botany is important not only to botanists but also to those working in such areas as forestry, pharmacy and farming Lines dividing the various sciences are not often clear. For instance, radioactivity concerns both chemists and physicists, biochemistry is the province of chemists and biologists; geophysics is geology and physics.

Aeroplanes, radio, television and labour-saving devices are applications of scientific principles. The scientific method, however, that scientists use to find and test knowledge, has also been useful in such

social sciences as sociology, anthropology, psychology, economics and education.

The method is not a simple one. Exploratory experiments may be needed in order to make the problem clear. A conclusion may turn out to be a good "hypothesis" for a more careful experiment, and attempts to verify the conclusion may merely result in new problems and new hypotheses. Often there are several, equally reasonable, hypotheses and these are called "working hypotheses". And of course hypotheses are discarded when proven false. والمنافية ولمنافية والمنافية والمنافية والمنافية والمنافية والمنافية والمناف

IDIOMS - EXPRESSIONS

- good as gold: description of sb who behaves very well
- set the wheels turning/in motion: do sth to get a process started
- not have an atom of sense: a very small amount of common sense
- be in one's element: in a situation one enjoys/in which one does stn very well
- blind sb with science: explain sth to sb in a scientific way so that they do not understand
- nerves of steel: describing sb who is not afraid in any situation
- square the circle: (seemingly) do the impossible
- cog in the machine: a person having a small (and unimportant) role in a large organisation
- do a 180° turn (of attitude): to change one's mind completely, reverse one s attitude
- a mercurial temper: a very quick temper
- in the heat of the moment; in a state of strong emotion, anger or excitement

14	
	In this company, nobody's job is regarded as important. (cog) Everyone is just a this company's concerned.
	Dad has changed his mind completely and says you can take the car after all.
	Trapeze artists who perform without a net must have tremendous series. Without a net.
	Eric is never happier than when he's out on the lake in his boat.
5.	The negotiator achieved the impossible when he got both sides to meet for talks. (circle) The negotiator achieved the impossible when he got both sides to meet for talks. The negotiator
	You canpeeling some potatoes it will get us started. You can
	You just don't think at all, giving a lift to perfect strangers.
8.	Could you leave out the technical details and tell me how this battery works? Without

Use of English





TECHNOLOGY

Science and technology are	,
produce tools, machines and methods	
TRAINER TO THE TOTAL CONTROL OF THE PROPERTY CONTROL O	-
industries use advanced products of scientists further their investigations. Major	
Spell power and detailed to the least of the spell of the	
up-to-date scientific knowledge 7:	
delicity. Any any any allocations are accorded and lighting desertes appropriate	
comparatively few farms use oil to	
technology. The making of tools and and analysis and techniques developed by agricultural	
generation to generation. Progress has often been also solved to generation. Progress has often been also solved to generation.	
discoveries. Until more recently and other been slow, depending	
various techniques used by craftsman	
(12)	
practical problems. The Greek philosophy any relation to	
his discoveries in physics and mechanics to (194)	
uninformed (35)	
scientific knowledge he found useful but made no attempt to inform scientists of how he was applying the knowledge they discovered.	
GA	
1. Dad s in his	
Jenny's race was a(n) of British butterflies.	
2. It was a(n)	
diffinity falled his exams because here the second of the	
3. Take very good and simple. John's in life is to become a teach.	30
the management of his least a teacher.	
When do you intend to go into	
You may only enter these doors on	
Thomas has finally Of the Management Committee	
This arridge formitte was	ls.
Richard III died on the	
Richard III died on the	
,	







Use of English

JOB INTERVIEWS

Job interviewing is a minefield. Many excellent people have been rejected because of a single faux pas, like having socks which sagged, or being over-familiar with the interviewer. There is no sure-fire trick for being the perfect interviewee, but you can increase your odds by knowing what you're up against. When asked what they want from a job, many candidates dodge the question by giving a generic, safe answer. To make a better impression, you should prepare yourself by writing an "employment ad" that describes your dream job. Include a headline and several adjectives outlining the company, the job and yourself. This forces you to concentrate on exactly what you want and what you have to offer even if the interviewer doesn't ask you.

the interviewer doesn't ask you.

Something would-be employers are not too keen on hearing is that someone left their last job line 10 - because they couldn't get on with their boss. This, understandably, puts up a red flag. It is better to concentrate on business reasons for joining a new company. People are often asked why they are switching careers, and to give the reply that you want to try something different can give the impression that you don't know where you're going. Instead, you should explain that your skills, personality and goals are more suited to the new career, or that you want to add something to your experience that will help you achieve a longer-term goal. You should also be careful how you answer the question of where you want to be in 5 years' time. Not having an answer, or having an answer that is inconsistent with the company's own goals are obviously unsatisfactory, and you can also alarm your interviewer by giving the impression that the job is merely a stop-off on the way to something bigger for you. An organisation may fear that, if taken on, such a candidate would spend more time

line 20 * jockeying for the next position than working.

A VOCABULARY - MATCH

i. faux j	pas
-----------	-----

- 2. over-familiar
- sure-fire
- increase one's odds
- dodge
- 3. would-be
- 7. inconsistent
- 8. stop-off

certain

- potential
- a. not matching
- it too friendly
- temporary stop
- f. improve one's chances
- q. avoid
- socially embarrassing mistake

E er short pharee.

Why is it that saying you couldn't get on with your previous boss "puts up a red flag" (line 10)?

Explain, in your own words, what the writer means by "jockeying for the next position" (line 20)?

186



THINK BEFORE YOU SPEAK

One question that many candidates mess up is when they are asked what their greatest achievements are. They tend to talk about responsibilities rather than results, "I wrote the copy, supervised the photography and proof-read the layouts," rather than, "First we looked at the strategy of the company. Then we researched the audience. Then we determined what sort of payback we could achieve...". This answer describes the big picture, not just the activities. Candidates are often asked what their strengths and weaknesses are. Many people try to highlight vague weaknesses that can be viewed as assets. They say, "I'm impatient," hoping the interviewer will see them as a go-getter. Or "I work such long hours that my family hardly ever see me." Therefore you're a dedicated worker. Unfortunately, most interviewers are used to this line and tired of hearing it. Instead, be honest, but emphasise the actions you've taken to deal with a weakness, saying something like "Sometimes I would push back deadlines to turn in higher quality work. However, I've learned to delegate more." As for strengths, you should limit yourself to three examples, all of them showing benefits to the company.

If asked how you think you will get on with your future boss, tell the interviewer that you concentrate on the job and the results, and that you are flexible enough to work with almost anyone. If the question is even more explicit, such as "Describe the worst boss you have ever worked for," couch your answer as a disagreement over a business issue or as a difference in styles - not as a personal dislike. Don't be surprised or annoyed if you are asked how your health is, if you are married or if you have any children. Chances are that the interviewer is really asking how much you are willing to travel or work overtime.

(L	VOCABULARY	_	MATCH
1	RACHDOLDEN	4	WIND HER

1.	mess up		a.	open/direct						
2.	strategy		b.	spoil, do badly						
3.	highlight		¢.	give work to someone else						
4.	assets		d.	emphasise						
5.	deadlines		е.	plan						
6.	delegate	[]	f.	able to change						
7.	flexible		g.	point in time something must be done by						
8.	explicit		h.	something valuable, useful						
اعل	Answer with a word o	short phrase.								
1. What is your understanding of the word "go-getter" (line 7)?										
5- 3- 4- 1/1										
- The state of the										
2.	2. What does "this line" refer to (line 9)?									

 in a paragraph of between 50 and 70 words, summarise in your own words as far as possible, the mistakes an interviewee should avoid during an interview.

DULC









You are going to read an extract from a newspaper article. Seven paragraphs have been removed from the extract. Choose from the paragraphs A-H the one which fits each gap (1-7). There is one extra paragraph which you do not need to use.

GIVING HOPE TO THE HOPELESS

As Mrs Pep Atkins approached Lifan Baylis School with her 11-year-old son Glyn, her heart sank Disappointed by interviews at most of the other secondary schools in the run-down inner-city borough of Lambeth, she already had half a mind to send Glyn to her native Ghana for his education. She saw nothing to lift her spirits in this South London mixed comprehensive, its sprawling, vandalised buildings defaced by graffiti.



Her belief was justified Today, after five years at Lilian Baylis School (named after the determined woman who brought Shakespeare to the Old Vic music hall half a mile away), Glym is working at a college of further education for A levels in Business Studies, Sociology and Law. He aims to be a barrister. Within a decade Hazel Hardy, now 57 with her deputy heads Daya Moodley and Cliff Stubbs, has turned a blighted, unhappy school, plagued by disruptive pupils, into an exciting educational adventure, universally admired as a showcase of what good teaching can achieve.



It was not always like that When Hazel took over in 1983, she faced a daunting challenge. She had to create the school from scratch, using the dilapidated buildings of Beaufoy, an existing boys' school, and merging its teachers and pup is with those of newly closed. Vauxhail Manor school for girls. Parents, pupils, even some teachers, resented the merger. "The children didn't want to be with us," she recalls, "and they let us know it." The school, already damaged, suffered more broken windows Graffiti spread. Pupils showed little respect for teachers. Truancy soared "After that first year of indiscipline, anger and vandalism, there was nowhere to go but up."

So on a wet winter's night, Hazel Hardy and Daya Moodley, a Hindu from South Africa who has taught for many years in London schools, ventured out to visit the wrongdoers' parents. They were nervous of being mugged in the III-It streets, but even more of meeting a hostile response when they told parents their offspring were badly behaved and disruptive.

That moment saw the start of Hazel's Family Programme, a unique initiative to involve parents deeply in their children's school work and draw in whote families to study together outside school hours Says Hazel, "Our vision has been the idealistic concept of the village school - open, welcoming, accessible, days, evenings and weekends."

So successfully has this vision been achieved that in July 1990. Lilian Baylis beat 287 contenders to win the biggest educational award ever to go to a British school. £100,000 top prize from The Jerwood Award, a foundation set up by philanthropic pearl merchant John Jerwood "for an original and significant contribution to the theory and practice of education."



Soon they were visiting three homes an evening, twice a week. Over the next five years, they met more than 750 families If ever Hazel felt like flagging, the memory of one single mother's moving words about her little gril would reinforce her resolve to make the school a source of success. "Look after her for me," the woman said. "She's all I've got."

With parents recruited as valuable alfies, the school has become a centre for the whole family. Children at the 51 primary schools that "feed" Lilian Baylis come with their parents to learn what to expect when they move up. "At other schools I visited, you can meet teachers after hours," one visiting primary-school mother told me, "but you really need to see what the pupils are like. I'm very impressed by children here. They don't mumble and hide away - they can carry on a coherent conversation."



On the Costain course Mrs Carol Brennan sat with her son and daughter, discovering how to estimate the cost of building a bridge.

"You learn a lot about your children, and they see you as more than just the mum at home who tells them off," she says. "I wish I'd gone to a school like this At my secondary school, I played truant for a whole year and nobody missed me." Adds her daughter Shani, 12, "Knowing that mum understands what we're doing really makes me want to work."



Parents on these courses eat and sometimes sleep at Gurney House, a former education authority residential centre next to the school. I watched Hazel, in trousers and sweatshirt, making stacks of sandwiches and enough ratatouille and cottage pie for 70 adults and 70 children. Daya Moodley, Cliff Stubbs and his wife Veronica, who works at another school, served food and drink, cleared away and washed up Hazel and her deputies often work a 70-hour week. "The courses really bring results," Hazel told me. "Otherwise I wouldn't do it. I mean, this is hard work. Heft home at seven yesterday morning. We stayed the night here and were up at half-past five."





Printed big on Hazel's office wall is the motto, "Not failure, but low aim is sin." And behind her friendly manner lies a steely determination to aim high in order to give her pupils a chance in life. Most live in decaying high-nse flats, hemmed in by streets too full of menace to be the playgrounds they once were.

"These kids are deprived of too much," she says.
"A good education is their only way out, and we're determined that at Lilian Baylis they'll get their fair share."

B

Today's volunteers-former antique dealer Martin Nash, local vicar Andrew Grant and PC Mark Perou, one of several policemen who do a pre-duty stint-listen, encourage and help with the harder words. Over by the wall, two 12-year-old boys sit with backs to the room; one, a good reader, has come in early to help his friend to catch up. Hazel Hardy, not one to ask others to do what she won't do herself, can be seen through the open door of the big, untidy office she calls "Paddington Station," already discussing the day's problems with colleagues.

C

One recent Saturday, in room after room I saw parents squeezed into desks beside young children. Some were learning what kind of English teaching their children could expect in secondary school, others brushing up simple Maths skills or doing pottery and art. Says Glyn Atkins, "The best thing about the Family Programme is that you really have fun white you're working with your parents. What the school tries to create is one big, happy family."

Each day in assembly Hazel read the riot act to pupils from a wide range of ethnic backgrounds - Britain, Africa, the West Indies, India, Pakistan, China and Vietnam. No result. Then one morning, desperate, she flung out an angry warning: "Anybody who misbehaves today can expect a visit from me at home tonight." Once the threat was made there was no drawing back.

Hazel and Daya got the Family Programme under way by systematically calling on parents of first-year pupils with good news of their children's achievements. They encouraged parents to make a corner for study, to listen to their children reading, supervise writing and spelling practice, and keep a homework diary with space for parents' comments

Then she heard laughter. Inside, instead of a formal interview with a forbidding head teacher, she found a group of parents chatting animatedly. "There was tea and biscuits. And so much laughter." A bouncy blonde woman came forward to introduce herself as Mrs Hazel Hardy, the head. "And it's like she's known me all my life," says Pep Atkins. "With that wonderful welcome and the happy, lively atmosphere, I knew this was the school for my son."

II H

Weekend courses attract droves of parents eager to learn what they can do to help with their children's studies. Before last Christmas, children who were promised computers brought along parents for a Saturday lesson from science teacher Rob Bellini on computers that would educate and not simply play games. National supermarket chain Sainsbury's, and engineering and construction firm Costain are two big companies which offer courses, work visits and talks for parents and children.

J.

But they underrated the parents. In home after home in Lambeth's densely populated tower blocks, the teachers were invited in, offered food and drink. Parents, aware that life had dealt them a poor hand, were eager to set their children on the road to educational success. As Hazel felt her way down the dark stairway of one block, she said to Daya: "If that's the response we get from bringing bad news about their children, just think what would happen if we brought good news."

วนร

129





CLAUSES (II)

RELATIVE CLAUSES

A cannibal is a person who goes into a restaurant and orders the waiter. Jack Benny

DEFINING

- All the fans who/that had tickets were allowed in.
- He went to a party which/that was very strange.
- * I found the bag (which/that) you left in the boot
- The woman (who is) living across the road from us is Tom's teacher.

Non-Defining

- All the lans, who had tickets, were allowed in.
- He went to a party, which was very strange.
- . The bag, which you left in the boot of the car. had my passport in it.
- Tom's teacher, who is living across the road from us, is a very nice woman,

RELATIVE PRONOUNS/ADVERBS & PREPOSITIONS

INFORMAL

- Who am I speaking to?
- . Which stop do we get off at?
- . He's got a sister who has a house with a sauna.
 - That's the house (that) I was born in./ That's the house where I was born.

FORMAL

- To whom am I speaking? c)
 - At which stop do we get off?
- He's got a sister whose house has a sauna.
- That's the house in which I was born.



whom SOME SOF which

NONE |

- . There were twenty people on the bus, all of whom were tourists.
- The shop had a lot of beautifu, rugs, some of which cost over £1,000.
- whose Into the church walked Raymond, none of whose relatives would speak to him.

MOUN CLAUSES: THAT

- That it did not rain on the picnic was a miracle, (subject)
- I know that* they would be late. (object).
- The problem is that* there are so few funds. (complement of subject)
- His accusation, that I had lied, is without grounds. (apposition)
- It is not certain that* they will agree. (complement of adjective)

* that can be omitted

THAT" REPLACING RELATIVE PRONOUNS/ADVERBS

- It was then that* I realised who she was.
- They did everything that* they could to help.
- The best thing that* you can do is say nothing.
- That's the tenth time today that* you've asked me.
- There is one thing that worries me about this.
- There are some that would disagree with you. * that can be omitted

NOUN CLAUSES: WHAT/WHERE/WHY/HOW...

- What he said intrigued me. (subject)
- She did not know what to say. (object)
- Where he went after that is a mystery. (subject)
- They refused to tell us why they came late. (object)

WHOEVER/WHATEVER/WHICHEVER ...

- Whoever said that is an idiot.
- Take whichever magazine you want.
- You can buy whatever you need.
- You can go whenever/wherever you wish.

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. The architect designed a house without a kitchen. The house...
- 2. You have a choice of rooms. You can...
- 3. Of all these tombs, where was the king buried? In...
- 4. None of the ten positions I called about were still vacant, I called...
- 5. It was cruel of him to smack his children. He smacked ...
- Why he came is a mystery. No one...
- 7. There may be some side effects, but it is not likely. It is...
- 8. She was speechless. She did not know...
- 9. His sudden appearance caused quite a stir. That...
- 10. They've agreed to publish the book, but it may not come out until next summer. The book,...





CLAUSES OF TIME

TIME CONJUNCTIONS/ADVERBS

as, as soon/long as, after, before. by (the time), hardly, immediately, the moment/minute (that). no sooner, now (that), (up)on, once, since, soon after, the sooner... the.... till, (not) until, when(ever). while, only when/after

as (a result of), because (of), for, now that,

on account of, due to,

seeing that, since

therefore, thus,

so, as, hence,

accordingly,

in that case

consequently,

- As soon as we (had) reached our seats, the curtain went up
- Upon/On reaching our seats, the curtain went up.
- The curtain having gone up, the music began
- The moment the curtain went/had gone up, the music began
- Hardly had the music begun when there was a power cut.
- No sooner had the music begun than there was a power cut.
- It was only when/after the lights came on again that I realised the man next to me was dead.
- Not until/Only when/after the lights came on again did I realise that the man next to me was dead.

CLAUSES OF REASON

- * The new measures have led to a drop in come.
- A drop in crime has come about because of the new measures
- * The reason why he did not attend the conference was that he was ill.
- He did not attend the conference on account of being illthis illness.
- Having no money, we could not go out.
- Since we had no money, we could not go out.
- He was sacked because he was a careless worker.
- He was sacked for being a careless worker.
- Not having read the book, how can I comment?
- Seeing that I have not read the book, how can I comment?

LINKING ADVERBIALS: expressing reason

- The investigation was called off as it was proving fruitless.
- The Investigation was proving fruitless, so it was called off.
- The investigation was proving fruitless; it was, therefore, called off.
- The investigation was proving fruitless; consequently, it was called off.
- Company sales have fallen, Accordingly, some jobs will have to go.
- Airports are easy targets for terrorists. Hence the need for stricter security.
- The press published the minister's remarks, thus forcing him to resign.
- * "It'll take too long sending this by post." "In that case, send it by couner."

ORAL PRACTICE

- 1. He went straight to the bank after getting paid. As...
- 2. He parked on a double yellow line and was given a ticket. He received a ticket for...
- 3. He made a smaller batch as he didn't have enough ingred ents. Since...
- 4. They had just found their seats when the music started. Hardly... 5. The entire weekend was spoiled thanks to Debbie and her friends. On account...
- 6. First insert the correct change, then make your selection. Having... 7. They couldn't find anyone to sponsor the event. Consequently it was cancelled. Seeing...
- 8. As soon as you arrive, book a return seat. immediately...
- 9. They couldn't assemble the toy because they lacked the instructions. Having... 10. I knew he couldn't be trusted as soon as I laid eyes on him. The minute...

YOUR







CLAUSES (II)

CLAUSES OF MANNER

HOW/ADVERBS/ADVERBIALS...

- I don't know how you managed to pass your driving test without lessons.
- He spoke confidently and persuasively.
- She makes lemon meringue pie like/ (in) the same way my mother does.
- Do as you are told!
- He treats his staff in a very offhand manner,
- 3 Nick walked into the room with a swagger,
- The clerk looked at me as if/though I was/were an idiot.

SPECIAL TRANSFORMATIONS

- He glanced at her suspiciously,
 I was a bad judge of his character,
- His actions were selfless and courageous,
- The patient limped along the comdor,
 It was the first time I'd heard her sing like that,
 It's a Romanesque-like church.
- The public was enormously enthusiastic about the new play.
- He's a very persuasive speaker.

- He glanced at her with a suspicious look.
- I completely misjudged his character.
- He acted selflessly and courageously.
- The patient walked along the corridor with a limp.
- She sang in a way that I'd never heard before.
- The church is built in a Romanesque style.
- The play was received with enormous enthusiasm.

He speaks very persuasively.

→ He speaks with great persuasion.

He speaks in a very persuasive way/manner.

CLAUSES OF PLACE

PREPOSITIONS/

They walked up the hill to the castle.

It's not here; we'll have to look elsewhere.

- Joan now lives abroad.
- Lenny works a mile from home.

SPECIAL CHANGES

- I left it here.
- We've looked everywhere.
- Wherever you look, there's litter.
 This species is unique to Asia.
- Poverty is a universal problem.
- It doesn't matter martie you leave it.
- Can you tell me which office he is In?
- It was my fire. done in Paris.
- Throw the ball अक्ष भागवर्ग लेक्ट्रिस a you can.

- This is where I left it.
- There is nowhere we have not looked.
- No matter where you look, there's litter.
- Nowhere else but in Asia does this species exist.
- Poverty exists all over the world.
- Leave it anywhere you like.
- Can you direct me to his office?
- I'd never been to Paris before.
- Throw the ball as far as you can.
- 1. Your recipe for onion soup is the same as mine. You make...
- 2. His tone of voice suggested that I was responsible for the error. He spoke In...
- 3. You can take her children anywhere and they'll never misbehave. No...
- 4. Their handling of the affair was devoid of any tact. They handled...
- 5. Very reluctantly, he boarded the train. With...
- 6. His passion when acting is boundless. He acts...
- 7. His behaviour was disgraceful and unforgivable. He behaved in...
- 8. You'll only find beaches like that in the Maldives. Nowhere...
- 9. You would have thought that I was a child the way he spoke to mel. He spoke...
- 10. They were not very enthusiastic about the proposal. They greeted...



GWAMMAR ALALYSIS

while, but (at least), whilst,

yet, for all, on the other hand,

Instead...

whereas, even (il), by/

in contrast (to),



CLAUSES OF CONTRAST/COMPARISON/CONCESSION & changes in part of speech

He's extremely wealthy, but he is not a happy man.

- While/Whilst/Even if/though he is extremely wealthy, he is not a happy man

- For all his wealth, he is not a happy man

- He's extremely wealthy, yet he is not a happy man.

. The north has all the commerce, whereas the south has all the industry

The north has all the commerce. The south, by/in contrast/on the other hand, has all the industry.

→ The north has all the commerce in contrast to the south, which has all the industry

How can I ask him for help when he won't even speak to me?

alt's very hot here in summer, but at least it is not humid

The previous warehouse did not have as much space as the new one.

- The new warehouse is much more spacious than the previous one.

, There's little to choose between the two wines. - The two wines are much of a muchness.

Metal doors last longer than wooden ones.

Metal doors are more durable than wooden ones

The furthest I have ever run is five miles.

The greatest distance I have ever run is five miles.

Cra'g takes his work more seriously than Andy. - Andy is less conscientious a worker than Craig.

CLAUSES EXPRESSING RESULT

- ³ Changing weather patterns caused/led to/resulted in/were responsible for extensive flooding and fires worldwide in 2002.
- Extensive flooding and fires worldwide in 2002 resulted/stemmed/ arose from/were a consequence of changing weather patterns.
- Erratic economic policy brought the government down,
- Erratic economic policy led to the collapse of the government.
- The nation is so indifferent to the plight of its poor that it came in for international condemnation.
- National Indifference to the plight of its poor led to/resulted in/gave rise to international condemnation.
 - ³ The inconsistencies in his version of the accident led police to believe that he was lying
- His version of the accident was so inconsistent that police came to the conclusion that he was lying.
- 1 She was dismissed for being incompetent.
- Her incompetence led her to be dismissed/led to her dismissal/being dismissed.
- 1 Changes in the law were a consequence of the Samson murder trial.
- The Samson murder trial brought about changes in the law.

ORAL PRACTIC

cause, bring about,

lead to, stem/arise

give rise to, be a

consequence of,

conclusion that,

be responsible for...

come to the

result from/in,

from,

- 1. While he is quite famous, he remains a simple man with simple tastes. For all...
- The water shortage arose from an exceptionally dry winter. The winter was...
- 3. He had an experience as a child which made him claustrophobic. His claustrophobia seems to be...
- The auditorium is large but the gym has more space. The gym is...
- 5. A military coup brought down the newly-elected government.

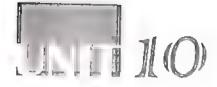
The fall of the newly-elected government was...

- 6. George composed the music, and Ira wrote the lyrics. Whereas...
- 7. He disobeyed the rules and was consequently disqualified. He was disqualified for...
- 8. You may be older than I am, but you are nowhere near as strong. Even...
- The wooden chairs, in contrast to the plastic ones, were built to last a very long time.
 The wooden chairs are much...
- 10. They captured him after an anonymous tip. An anonymous tip led...

your

als





PARTICIPLES & OTHER CLAUSE TYPES

PARTICIPLE CLAUSES

- Who's that girl sitting in the comer? (relative = who is sitting)
- The man charged with the crime was well known to the police. (relative = who was charged)
- There is a lovely river running through the forest. (relative = which runs)
- Walking into the room, she detected a scent of jasmine. (time = As she walked)
- Painted, the house will look much nicer. (time/condition = When/If it is painted)
- Living in the country, you'd be a lot happier. (condition = If you lived)
- Being a model, she has to watch her weight. (reason = Because she is)
- Having given his word, he would not go back on it. (reason = Because he had given)
- Convicted of murder, he was sentenced to death. (time/reason After/Because he had been convicted)

INFINITIVES REPLACING RELATIVE CLAUSES

- The roses were the first flowers which bloomed.
- Ralph is the one who/that you should ask
- The roses were the first flowers to bloom. Raiph is the one to ask.

CE VERBLESS CLAUSES

- He collapsed on the sofa, too tired for any more work.
- With no money and no job, his future looked bleak.
- Ela od by bis success, he opened a bottle of champagne.
- © in in hand, the policeman approached the closed door.
- There were hundreds of fans on the train, most of them Italian.
- The film is a must, especially for anyone keen on history.
- The woman in the shop was very helpful.
- Entry is forbidden to anyone under sixteen.

CLAUSE SUBSTITUTES

- "Who knows?" "I do,"/ "Me."/"Not me."
- "Have you fixed your car yet?" "Yes, I did it yesterday."
- "Are you going to tell her?" "I should but I don't think I will."
- "Someone took my book but I don't know who/where/why,"

PARTICIPLES: OTHER USES

- as adjectives: a fiying visit, a working relationship, a broken home, a lost cause, etc.
- introducing reported statements
- He told me that he needed money, adding that it was urgent.
- after verbs of the senses
- 4 We . 144. him trying to climb over the wall.
- * These a dog outling.
- after: gb/coms/spand/waste/be busy
- * Robert's point stands tomorrow and is 205y f
- He :- I two hours in a g to fix that stupid machine.

- o after: catch/find/leave/keep
- * The manager caught two staff members srealing
- I found the dog che wing my shoe.
- Mark left her wondering what she should do nex
- * Keep the car running while I pop into the shop.
- after: have (causative form)
- She ... her carrequayed.
- 2 Stuart's an excellent coach; he'll lists; ou seriant ing in no time.

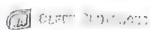
OPAL PRACTICE

- i. He's allowed to use the facilities because he's a member. Being...
- 2. On retiring from the navy, he bought a cottage by the sea. When...
- 3. Sandy arrived before anyone else. sandy was...
- 4. The police were stopping any car that had foreign number plates. Any car with... 5. When I arrived they were seated at the table and having dinner. I found them...
- They work well together. They have...
- 7. He found the film depressing, so he walked out of the cinema. Depressed...
- 8. I heard a gunshot in the distance so I called the police. Having...
- 9. He withdrew from the race as he had no chance of winning. With...
- 19 She stormed into the office, holding the papers in her hand. Papers...



EMPHATIC FORMS





- I need money, not advice.
 - It's money that I need, not advice.
 - What I need is money, not advice.
 - Money is what I need, not advice.
 - The thing I need most is money, not advice.

place

- The accident happened here.
 - This is where the accident happened.
- It's here that the accident happened.
- { Where the accident happened was here.}

time

- You should go in March.
 - March is when you should go.
- It's in March that you should go.
- ₹⇒ When you should go is in March.}

(1) min ...

- 4 I was amazed by his nerve to ask for money.
- What amazed me was his nerve to ask for money.
- There's nothing I like more than to watch the sunset from my balcony
- What I like most is to watch the sunset from my balcony.
- 1 The high winds caused them to cancel the lerry.
- It was because of the high winds that they cancelled the ferry.
- . The thing for you to do is join a club.
- What you should do is join a club
- You must have gone to the wrong office.
- It must have been the wrong office that you went to.
- * The cost is immaterial. = It doesn't matter what it costs.
- I assume that you'd be at the meeting
- I take it that you will be at the meeting
- Living here is great. It's great living here.

QUESTION WORDS

- How he did it, I'll never know.
- Why he said that escapes me.
- Where I really wanted to go was India.
- Who was it who told you?
- Whoever took your keys, it was not me

CHANGE OF EMPHASIS

Kate spotted him in the street yesterday.



It was Kate who spotted him in the street yesterday. It was him Kate spotted in the street yesterday. It was in the street that Kate spotted him yesterday. It was yesterday that Kate spotted him in the street.

OTHER EMPHATIC FORMS

- All I know is that he was arrested. I don't know what for.
- They promised me a sea view but all I could see was the street.
- I'm not in the least bit worried./I'm not worned in the slightest,
- I do hope you'll be able to join us at the weekend.
- F She wanted to have a wild party and boy, dld she!
- → He gave me no help at all/whatsoever.
- You've been very helpful indeed; thank you.
- . That's the very thing I'm ahaid of
- 4 It was his own money; he didn't steal it.
- That he will agree is unlikely.

ORAL FILLOTICE

- 1. My computer has a built-in fax and modem, which is very useful. It's...
- 2. I wasn't surprised that she resigned, but that she took so long to do it. What...
- 3. We stayed there last year, too. That...
- 4. I find the fact that they gave us no notice very annoying. What...
- 5. Working down the mines all those years caused him to have health problems. It was...
- 6. The only thing in sight was a factory. All I...
- 7. His reasons for refusing to answer my question escape me. Why he...
- 8. The first thing you should do is consult a lawyer. What...
- 9. From whom did you get this information? Who was...
- 10. She could have been referring to her ex-husband. It...

gree is unlikely.

your

als.







CHANGES & REPHRASING

VFRR • VERB + NOUN

- → affect/interest/suspect/trust
- argue/light/meet/discuss
- choose/intend/lear/control/know/leel
- like/hate/crave/admire/prefer
- have an effect on/interest in/a suspicion that/trust in
 - have an argument/fight/meeting/discussion
 - have (a) the ce/intention/lear of/control/knowledge/feeling
 - have (a) fondness/liking/hatred/craving/adm ration/preference for

- forget = put behind
- stop put a stop to
- tax/pressure/identify
- put a tax/pressure/ one's finger on

BEAR

- * enforce ⇒ put into effect * have sth against ⇒ bear a grudge
 - a pay (for) bear the cost/expense (of)
- * ruin/spoil put paid to relate (to) bear (a) relation (to)
 - ³ resemble ⇒ bear a resemblance (to)
 - a succeed

 bear fruit
 - 3 support ⇒ bear the weight of

Do

- damage/injure
- do damage/injury (to)
- imitate do an imitation
- + research = do research in/into

EXPRESS

- → regret/thank/want/long for
- express one's regret/grafitude/ desire/longing for

SUFFER

lose/injure/defeat/damage

suffer

make

MAKE

decide/complain/compare/suggest/ask/contribute

a decision/complaint/comparison/suggestion/request/contribution

a/the loss/injuries/defeat/damage

ADJECTIVE . IDIOMS/EXPRESSIONS

broke ⇒ hard up/not have a penny to one's name

busy

on the go
deaf

hard of hearing

impossible = out of the question

likely - on the cards mad = off one's head

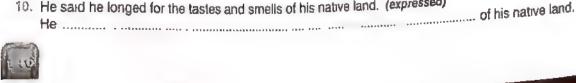
nervous ⇒ ол edge old - past (its) prime/over the hill/ getting on/out of date poor/destitute = down and out practical/realistic - down to earth

rich well-to-do slow/stupid - slow on the uptake strict = hard on tired - worn out uncomfortable ⇒ ill at ease unhappy - down in the mouth upset/rebellious ⇒ up in arms worried - beside oneself embarrassed - red in the face

KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

Ι,	She	chocolate-covered cherries
2.	There are many colours to choose from. (choice) You	
3.	He lost most of his books in the fire, (suffered) He	
4,	The factory workers were upset about the planned budget cuts. (and the factory workers	mc)
5.	She doesn't feel comfortable with strangers. (III) She	
	Andrew contributed invaluably to the fund-raising event for charity. Andrew	(made) fund-raising event for charity.
7.	Try and forget the whole experience or it will upset you and your fan Try and it	nily. <i>(put)</i> will upset you and your family.
8.	I think his experiments will succeed this time. (truit)	this time.
9.	She damaged the car badly when she backed into the tree. (did) She	when she backed into the tree

10. He said he longed for the tastes and smells of his native land. (expressed)



CHANGES & REPHRASING

ost

your

als.

VERB PHRASAL VERB

attribute to = put down to complete ⇒ get through continue ≠ go on deduct = take off despise - look down on discern - make out discontinue - break off expire = run out learn ⇒ pick up mention = bring/come up perform/execute == carry out pester = keep on at postpone ⇒ put off proceed - go ahead with recover ≠ get over refuse ⇒ turn down require = call for resemble = take after return = put back show = point out support ⇒ back up w thdraw - back out withstand = stand up to yield ⇒ give in

PHRASAL VERB # PHRASAL VERB/IDIOM

allow for = take into account blow up - go up (in fiames) break up ⇒ go (their) separate ways bring round = talk into close down - go out of business come across = stumble on do away with = get rid of draw up - come to a half fall back on - rely on fall in with = agree to fall through → come to nothing get away - take time off give oneself up = turn oneself in give up - cut out give up - throw in the tower hand down = pass on hang/hold on to ⇒ xeep hold of hold off ⇒ keep back/at bay keep in with = stay on good terms with knock off = call it a day look down on ⇒ turn one's nose up at

make up = bury the hatchet make up for make amends for move up ⇒ climb the ladder pick up = call for pull down = raze to the ground ring off - hang up run Through - use up see to = take care of/look after send for ⇒ callin show sb up = put sb to shame show up - stand out stand by - side with/stick up for take in = pull the wool over sb's eyes lake off/start = get off the ground think over = give (it) some thought (to) try out . give sth/it a go/whirt turn in = hit the sack/hay watch out for = be on the lookout for/ keep an eye out for wind up - bring to an end/draw to a close

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

1.	Don't you think it's time you went to bed, David? (turned) Don't you, David?
2.	Was my name mentioned? (up) Did
3.	It's a shame to quit now that you have come so far. (towel) Don't
	It took a lot of time and effort to get Ron's new business started. (off) It took a lot of time and effort
5.	I could just discern the figure of a man through the fog. (make) I could just
	These old laws should be abolished. (done) These
	He completely taken in by his hard-luck story. (wool) He completely
	Philip is lucky to have his parents
	If only
	Judy's analysing about moving to trained time-gray
	I'm fired:
1	Our plans to visit Jamaica this summer have fallen through again. (nothing) Our plans to visit Jamaica
	again,

52)





CHANGES & REPHRASING

SPECIAL CASES (1)

- She talks about nothing but food.
- He thought it appropriate to retire.
- You Jon't have to pay for it.
- ≥ Legal: magrae why she came
- # Hava , at o'clook at this
- She was sent to prison for one year.
- → He's very busy.
- It is a viagan on that ;
- I he : 21s dom feelings of inadequacy.
- She J. is to become director.
- You can theve to do military service.
- ◆ I the ', I was right to leave.
- He did the maths problem in seconds
- It was accopione to all feverybody.
- Your stress is self-in, reced.
- 4 When (winter) beginn ...
- ◆ These shoes to lot ____ III her.
- She calches colds = 51 .
- To a cust up a fight
- ♦ (Your birthday) comunities = 10 i...
- You'll find this very useful.
- The permit expires on 1st May.

- Food is her sole topic of conversation
- He saw fit to retire.
- There's no charge for it.
- I haven't the slightest/faintest/remotest idea why she came.
- Cast an eye over this.
- She was given a one-year prison sentence.
- He has his hands full.
- As far as I can see. .
- He's prey to feelings of inadequacy.
- She has set her sights on becoming director.
- You're exempt from military service.
- I have no regrets about leaving.
- He found a/the solution to the maths problem in seconds.
- Nobody raised an objection (to it).
- Your stress is of your own making.
- At the onset of (winter)...
- She has grown out of her shoes.
- She's susceptible to colds.
- In some respects...
- (Your birthday) is on the same day as ..
- This will come in handy.
- The permit is valid until 1st May/The permit runs out on 1st May, The expiry date offor the permit is 1st May.

"REY" DODD TOAKTOR

1.	The burglar was sent to prison for six months. (a)
2.	The burglar
30	There are several categories of people who do not have to pay the new tax. (exempt) There are several categories
4.	He talked about nothing but the weather. (sole) His
5.	In the end, I felt I had been right to leave the club. (regrets) in the end,
6.	Their problems are all self-inflicted, if you ask me. (making) Their problems, if you ask me. the club.
7.	It is my opinion that there is no advantage in further discussion. (see) As
8.	The proposals are acceptable to everybody. (raised) Nobody
9.	This licence is valid until 31st December, 2012. (explry) The
10.	The Prime Minister felt it appropriate to make a statement. (III) The Prime Minister He did the puzzle in two minutes. (solution)
	Не
12	That jumper you knitted for my daughter no longer fits her. (grown) My daughter the puzzle in two minutes.



SPECIAL CASES (11)



WO

ost

- , His health is Improving.
- , He was quite frank about it.
- They have stored their belongings.
- , Only the state can own land.
- . The elderly come first/before anyone else
- . He has been made redundant,
- . It was not (very) successful.
- . She doesn't agree with me.
- . Spinach contains a lot of iron.
- Remember the homeless at Christmas.
- Prices may vary.
- . They meet on alternate Fridays.
- a It's far from perfect.
- · He often gets/suffers from...
- · He was determined to stay.
- . That's all I have to say.
- You should make the most of your free time.
- . It doesn't matter how old you are, you need a ticket.
- She looks just like her mother.
- He never stops asking questions.
- . I don't care any more,
- Few people have access to this information.
- He ran the 100 metres faster than anyone in the world.
- ◆ She said nothing because she did not want an argument.
 → For the sake of peace, she said nothing.

- His health is showing signs of Improvement.
- He made no secret of it.
- They have put their belongings into storage.
- The state has a monopoly on land ownership.
- The elderly have/take priority over everyone else
- He has lost his lob.
- It met with no/little success.
- She doesn't share my views/opinions/ideas.
- Spinach has a very high iron content.
- Spare a thought for the nomeless at Christmas.
- Prices are subject to change.
- They meet every other Friday.
- It has its shortcomings.
- He is prone to.
- He had no intention of leaving.
- There's nothing I can add.
- You should put your free time to good use.
- Everyone needs a ticket, Irrespective/regardless of age
- She's the spitting image of her mother.
- There's no limit to the number of questions he asks.
- I'm past caring.
- This is privileged information.
- He holds/broke the world record for the 100 metres.

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION

after ail.	The employment scheme proved to be unsuccessful after all. (met) The employment	1,
	Terry did not agree with me about the best way to proceed. (share) Terry did not	2.
rt) a local removal firm.	While I'm abroad I intend storing my furniture with a local removal firm. (put) While I'm abroad I intend	3.
avs. (shows)	It seems highly unlikely that the weather will improve during the next few day. The weather	4.
	Skimmed milk contains very little fat. (content) The	- 2
	The open-air concerts in the park take place on alternate Sundays. (other) The open-air concerts	_
	Don't forget those at work on this lovely, sunny day! (thought) Spare	7
	John was quite frank about his criminal record. (secret) John	8.
	People who are seriously ill are seen before other patients. (priority) People who are	- 9.
change.	Our bus timetable may vary from one month to the next. (subject) Our bus timetable	10
of these chemicals.	Ours is the only company allowed to import these chemicals. (monopoly) Our company	11

12. There have been a lot of redundancies in that area. (Jobs)

A lot of

your

als.



CLAUSES, CLEFT SENTENCES, VOCABULARY

"KEY" WORD TRANSFORMATION 1. Doesn't anyone but me care about this issue? (only) Am I this issue? 2. I'm particularly looking forward to visiting the Taj Mahal when I'm in India. (Is) What visiting the Taj Mahal when I'm in India. 3. I firmly believed Mark to be telling the truth. (my) It was the truth 4. The colour photography was the best part of the film for me. (most) What I the colour photography. 5. The number of places offered on the course has been drastically reduced owing to lack of funds. fle Lack of funds the number of places offered on the course I was amazed at the speed with which Chris learned to drive. (how) I found drive 7. I can't accept your explanation at all, Janet. (find) 1 Janet 8. John's illness lasted for three months. (was) 9. He'll settle down and then his performance will improve. (settles) Once will improve, 10. My decision to get up and dance coincided with the band's decision to stop playing. (moment) The, the band decided to stop playing. 11. The fate of the two climbers is unknown. (mystery) It is a climbers. 12. I don't know which way he'll be coming, but he should be here by this evening. (comes) Whichever by this evening. 13 Owing to a traffic accident, he arrived late. (due) His late accident. 14. I should like someone to take me out to dinner. (is) What ... out to dinner. 15. He did not care for parties, perhaps because he was sty. (of)

Perhaps because parties.



USE OF ENGLISH



GRAMMAR & VOCABULARY

"KEA" MOUD INVUSION	
Nobody approved of Harry's behaviour. (meet) Harry's	val.
The Minister resigned because of errors in his department. (brought) The Minister's	ent.
3. The new model is very similar to the old one. (bears) The new model	ne.
Several flights have had to be cancelled because of heavy snowfalls. (resulted) Heavy snowfalls	ıts.
5. The committee is trying to resolve its financial problems. (solution) The committee	ns.
6. The coach's tactics were directly responsible for the team's defeat. (consequence) The team's defeat	
7. The athlete's hopes of an international career were dashed by an accident during training. (pale An accident	d) er.
8. The cause of the explosion is still unknown. (caused) What	ıry.
That was such a serious crime that he deserves the maximum penalty. (so) For	ity.
10. The fact that nobody said anything at the time surprised me. (was) What	ne.
11. The one the judges chose was Mary. (who)	SØ.
12. The furthest I have ever swum is a mile. (greatest) The	ile.
13. I don't know if James can speak French; I've never put that question to him. (asked) Never	ıch.
14. Nobody knows what happened to the money. (mystery) It	леу
15. It took three hours to get there, but we all agreed we were happy we had done it. (worth) Although it took three hours to get there,	



j your

als.



CONNECTORS - MODIFIERS & expressions

SEQUENCE

in the first place, at the beginning, first of all, at first, for one thing, to begin with, secondly, in the second place, in addition to (that), apart from (that), moreover, furthermore, what is more, besides, yet, and also, not only... but also, finally, lastly, eventually, at/in the end, at last, in the last resort, in conclusion, to sum up

 He's not suitable for the job at all.
 To begin with, he doesn't even speak a foreign language.

DRAWING ATTENTION/EMPHASISING

let alone, not to mention, needless to say, in particular, above all, as everyone knows, especially, clearly, obviously, chiefly, primarily, of course, as it is/as it does

 You'd feel healthier if you gave up smoking, not to mention the money you would save.

EXCEPTIONS

but not, apart from, except for, other than, bar, with the exception of, instead of, not counting

 Other than Pete, who else stood up to Mr Hines when he started threatening the class?

POSSIBILITY

on the off-chance, in case, in the event of, in this/the eventuality/the eventuality that

 On the off-chance that you run into Mr Hoad, don't forget to thank him for the party.

REPHRASING

in other words, that is to say, which means that

It was just another routine day. In other words,
 I went to work and came home again.

WHAT IS/APPEARS TO BE TRUE/FACTUAL

in effect, indeed, at first sight, in fact, in practice/theory, for all practical purposes, to all intents and purposes, on the face of it, as a matter of fact, the fact of the matter is that

 On the face of it, she seems very reasonable but she'll pick you up on any small mistake.

RESERVATIONS/LIMITING MEANING

to some/a certain/any extent, up to a point, in a way, in a sense, as far as I know, for all I know, at any rate, to the best of my knowledge, things being as they are, at all events, anyway, in these circumstances, in any case

 To the best of my knowledge, Jeffrey said he'd see about contacting the rest of them.

BEING ABSOLUTE

once and for all, (no/not...) whatsoever, at all

There is no doubt whatsoever that we will win the coming elections.

TIME REFERENCES

from day to day, every now and then, on the occasion of, most times, at some time, in the time of, in time, meanwhile, by the time/end, since, in the aftermath, in retrospect, just as/now/before, at present, up to now, to date, the instant, after, before, as, once, while, whenever, afterwards, then, prior to, by

 In the aftermath of the storm, the number of yachts sunk was put at over 350.



RELATED/CONFUSING WORDS & PHRASES



(///)

051

AT THE TOP

peak, record, heyday, height, summit, head, pitch, crest, crown, highest, uppermost, tip, climax, zenith

- on top of a situation
- at a record level
- summit conference
- reach a peak
- in sth's/sb's heyday
- come to a head
- at the peak of (one's career, fitness)
- at the height of
- at fever pitch

GOALS

aim, target, sights, object, end, strive

- long-term goal
- on target
- Object of the exercise
- # achieve one's aim/goal
- * miss/overshoot a target
- means to an end
- Jake alm
- set one's sights on
- a strive for/towards

SPEED

rate, tempo, velocity, pace, swift, rapid, fast, speedy, hasty, brisk, quick

- at speeds of
- at a brisk pace
- a fast and furious
- hasty retreat/decision
- at a steady/an alarming
- keep pace with, set the pace
- hard and fast
- quick (to do sth)
- gain/lose velocity
- swift of foot
- speedy recovery/ reply

POWER/FORCE

steam, strength, energy, might, brawn

- * spending power
- a show of strength/force
- a with all one's might
- in full force
- a trial of strength
- all brawn and no brains
- run out of steam

 ■
- energy crisis

SUPPRESS

smother, stille, choke, drown, suffocate, stunt, quench

- suppress one's laughter
- drown one's sorrows/ the words
- stifle a yawn
- stunt one's growth
- a choke on sth/to death
- quench one's thirst

Suggest

insinuate, infer, imply, hint, indicate, surmise

- at sb's suggestion
- imply that; by implication
- every indication
- → infer from/that
- hint at/that; take a hint
- surmise that
- draw/make an interence
 - nake an nce

INJURIES/SYMPTOMS

swollen, hoarse, twisted, strained, pulled, aching, rash, torn, dislocated, flu, infected, cold

- swollen face/feet, etc.
- strain one's back/eyes/ vocal cords
- come/break out in/ get a rash
- come/go down with flu
- hoarse voice
- pulled muscle
- torn muscles/ligaments
- ♦ Infected tooth, wound
- twisted ankle
- aching back/tooth
- a dislocated shoulder
- bad/heavy cold

- 1

your







GREEK PREFIXES

PERICLES' DILEMMA

To paraphrase the dilemma of Pericles, our antisocial, anti-smoking, monolingual anti-hero, he needed a wife. A symbol of the sympathetic companion, a symphony of light and love, a photogenic beauty, a paragon of virtue—in short his antithesis. To attract such a woman he needed a new image. Sporting a monocle and piloting a monoplane, his per ipatetic odyssey took him all over Greece until he met fair Aspasia. His friends noticed the metamorphosis and chuckled at the paradox of Pericles entering into a dialogue with someone, instead of his usual monologue, and without his usual antagonism. Soon they married—he for love, she for social respectability. They were diametrically opposed and presently she became tired of the way he monopolised their monotonous lives. She murdered him cleverly by putting antifreeze into his amphora of retsina. She microwaved his remains and buried them in the garden. Luckily, he was obligingly biodegradable and disintegrated without delay. A cruel murder—but surely a symptom of our barbarous times.

PREFIXES	MEANING	Examples
4 g.	 without, not, lacking in 	amoral, anarchy, atheist
amphi-, amph-	 both, on both sides/kinds, around, on all sides 	J amphibious, amphitheatre, amphora
ana-	 upwards, backwards, throughout, according to 	anachronism, analogue, anathema, anagram
anti-, ant-	 opposite, against, host lity 	 antidote, antibody, anti-smoking, antici max, antifreeze, antisocial antistatic, ant thesis, antonym, antagonism
♣ apo-	 away from, off 	apostrophe, apocalypse, apostle, apocrypha?
^a blo-	* lite	 biology, biosphere, biochemistry, biography, biodegradable biogenesis, bionic, biopsy, biorhythm
■ cata-	 down (from), according to, against 	 catalogue, catastrophe, catalytic, catapult, cataclysm
⁴ dl-	two, twice, double	dilemma, dioxide, divide, dicholomy
⁴ dia-	 through(out), across, apart, mutually, in different directions 	diagonal, dialysis, dialogue, diaphragm, diagnosis, dialect diameter, diatribe
* el-, em-, en-	in, into, within	ellipsis, empathy, emphasis, encyclopedia, endemic
* epi-	 on, upon, over, above, to, close to, besides, in addition to 	epitaph, epicentre, ep-cure, epilepsy, epilogue
hyper-	 over, above, in great amount, to an excessive degree 	hypertension, hypersensitive, hyperventilate
► hypo-	 below, beneath, at a lower point 	hypothesis, hypocrite, hypodermic, hypothermia
a macro-	◆ big, large	 macroeconomics, macrosystem
→ mega-	 big, large 	megaphone, megacycle, megalomania, megahertz
* meta-	 behind, backward, changed, alternating 	⁵ metaphor, metamorphosis, metastasis, metabolism
* micro-	• small	 microscope, microbiology, microphone, microchip, microsurgery, microwave
a mono-	◆ one, single	 monolingual, monocle, monolithic, monologue, monogram, monopolise, monotony, monoxide
a para-	 near, beside, beyond, among, alongside 	paragraph, paradox, parable, parallel, paraphernalia, paralyse, parameter, paranola, paraphrase, parasite
● peri-	around, about, near	perimeter, periscope, period
* poly-	 many, more than one 	polygamy, polyglot, polyphonic, polytechnic, polytheism
a pro-	 before, forward, in front of 	prophecy, prologue, prognosis, programme
⇒ pros-	near, to, towards, at	² prosthetic, proselytisa
sym-, syn-	• together, with	symbol sympathy, symphony, symptom, synonym, synopsis, syntax, synthesis
poly- pro- pros-	 around, about, near many, more than one before, forward, in front of near, to, towards, at 	 perimeter, periscope, period polygamy, polyglot, polyphonic, polytechnic, polytheism prophecy, prologue, prognosis, programme prosthetic, proselytise symbol sympathy, symphony, symptom,





LATIN PREFIXES

CLAUDIUS, MY ADDITE 1

Even admitting that my husband Claudius is an illogical, inarticulate, miserable, extravagant, irresponsible, introverted simpleton, I nevertheless adore and admire him. Neither his bigamous ways nor his contrary personality have ever vexed me, and his counterfeit smile and counter-productive suggestions I have always found amusing. Nothing will deter me from being the consummate wife. I will adhere to him and accompany him, praising his accomplishments, should there be any, and assuring him of a joyous home life. I will never invade his privacy nor interrogate him when he arrives home intoxicated, only to collapse in the adjacent bedroom. You may not comprehend my noble posture, but I implore you to congratulate me on it. I am a wife among wives.

Prefixes	MEANING	EXAMPLET
ad- (ac-, ag-, al-, ап-, as-, at-)	 to, towards, proximity, increase, dependence, relationship 	adnere, advent, adjacent, adjunct, addict addition, adjoin, adjust, account, accelerate, accomplish, assure accommodate, accompany, aggregate, allocate
* ante-	before, previous to, in front of	antecedent, antenatal, antedate ante-room
3 bl-	* two, lwice	binocular, bicycle bilateral, bilingual, biannual, biennial, bigamy, bifocals
3 circum-	around, about	e circumference, circumspect, circumvent, circumstance
oom- (con-, co-, col-, cor-)	 logether, with, jointly, mutually, mentally 	 compose, comprehend compensate, commerce, concentrate, coordinate, collaborate, correspond
contra- (contro-)	 counter, against, opposing, n contrast to 	 contradiction, controversial, counter-productive, counterfert
³ de-	 reversal, removal, down, off, away (from) 	 decode, decapitate, descend, deter, debase, decrease, decompose, declassity, decline, deduce, deflate
a dis- (dif-, di-)	 apart, away, not, lack, rejection, removal, deprivation, negation 	 dismiss, dismant/e, disparage, discard, disengage, disrupt, disable, disassemble, different, divulge, digest
* extra- (extro-)	 outside, beyond, very, to an exceptional degree 	 extract, extra-judicial, extraordinary, extreme, extravagant, extraterrestnal, extrovert
• in- (im-, il-, -ir)	# not	 inaccessible, indifferent, marticulate, impotent, illogical, irrefutable, irresponsible, irreversible
* In-, Im-, Inter-,		
Intro-	in, in a certain state, between together, with n, on the inside	 ingest, inflame, invest Invade, interchange, internal, interpose, interiogate. Implode introspective, introvert
→ mis-	→ bad, wrong, iil	 misunderstand, m sdeed, miserable, misconduct
+ multi-		multifingual, multimedia, multiply
→ post-	→ after, behind	postpone, posterior, postgraduate, posthumous
⇒ pre-	◆ before	* prevent, predate, predict precaution
+ re-, retro-	 again, back, backward 	* reserved, recognise, refrospect retrograde
≠ semi-	≜ hail, part(iy)	semicircle, semi-conscious, semicolon, semifinat
a sub-	→ under, below	* submanne, subconscious, subculture, substandard
a super-	4 Over	 supersensitive, superstition, superhuman, superority, superintendent
• trans-	◆ across	 transport, transcontinental, transparent, transmit, transplant, transactional

excessive, extremely, to excess

your

ils.



t ultra-sensitive, ultra-soft, ultra-fine



EXTRA CPE EXAM PRACTICE

PART

For questions 1-18, read the three texts below and decide which answer (A. B, C or D) best fits each gap.

WRITING

The most important sign system ever invented on our planet is writing. Some may disagree and
point out that speech, (1), is a sign system too, and one which is clearly more
important than writing. Such an objection, however, (2) the point. Whether or no
speech is a product of nature or of the human mind has been (3) debated since
early times, but there is general agreement that writing is an artefact. Many linguists believe that
people are born to speak, a belief strongly supported by the fact that there is no (4)
society which lacks speech. If we ever find one, which has (5)
attention so far, then we would be forced to alter our (6) of humanity drastically
or else to exclude that society from our species.

a. meanwhile b. by the way c. furthermore d. after all 1. d. dodges c. sidesteps b. misses 2. a. loses d. firmly c. sharply b. tightly a. hotiv d. known c. notorious a. notable b. renowned 4. d. slipped c. escaped a. diverted b. passed 5. d. hold 6. a. belief b. conception c. grasp

A SUCCESSFUL MAGAZINE

We are a dynamic magazine, Living Abroad, which is immensely popular and soaring to new (8)...... lifestyle and recruitment player in an increasingly competitive marketplace, we are looking to expand our sales force. But you need to be a very special type of person. If you are experienced and have a (9). record in media sales, are enthusiasm, you may just be considered for an interview. We are looking for an outstanding person, who can sell advertising space over and over again with tenacity and panache. If you can (11)...... to the challenge, and have specific goals

in life which include success and great rewards, come and meet us face-to-face and convince us that you've got the (12)..... of a valuable team member.

7. d. crests a. heights b. peaks c. summits 8. a. kev b. ruling c. focal d. crucial 9. a. worthy b. tested c. set d. proven 10. a. surge b. shove c. drive d. dash 11. a. leap b. meet c. rise d. equal 12. a. findings b. doings c. workings d. makings



PAPER 1 & PAPER 3



COACHING

When v	ve think of coach	ing, we may well thi	nk of someone in a	tracksuit shouting through a
megaph	none at a group o	runners in the rain.	However, nowadays of	coaching has probably never
enjoyed	a better (13)	in the	UK, with sports coac	hes being brought over from
various	countries to transf	orm a team's fortunes	s. Even some business	ses are beginning to see the
(14)	(of coaching, both for	themselves as corpor	ate (15)
and for	individual employe	es or departments.		
Coachir	ng in a personal	or business (16)	is co	incerned with change and
develop	ment. Coaches car	help identify (17)	of bel	naviour, or obstacles that are
prevent	ing people from a	chieving their (18)	But	coaches don't necessarily
provide	definitive answers	- they try to help client	ts find their own solution	ons.
13.	a. report	b. press	c. broadcast	d. publication
14.	a. returns	b. improvements	c. benefits	d. profits
15.	a. items	b. units	c. objects	d. entities
16.	a. background	b. context	c. reference	d. condition
17.	a. orders	b. plans	c. designs	d. patterns
40	a arannat	h competence	e consoibs	el material





EXTRA CPE EXAM PRACTICE

PART 2

You are going to read four extracts which are all concerned in some way with popular culture. For questions 19-26, choose the answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.

A WRITER'S DILEMMA

When a writer puts pen to paper there is always a tension between those attempts by the writer to explain himself, to retain the integrity of what is to be communicated, and the endeavour to create mass appeal. Those who remain too arcane or self-indulgent have no audience. On the other hand, those who try solely to please the audience have nothing to say. The idea that great works of literature will always find an audience is simply wishful thinking or a romantic dream that even a quick history of publishing would dispel. However intensely thought out, a book will not convey its message until it finds an audience willing to listen.

Popular fiction, however, is based on the assumption that the audience is understood. Whilst it takes certain types of people to produce it, and whilst many try and fail, the appeal rests on having designs on the response of the reader. Given the recognition of what readers are looking for, the idea is to gratify them as simply and as unselfconsciously as possible. This suggests that there is nothing sacrosanct about the text. If it succeeds in its own terms, this is enough its own terms are only that, by its very lack of uniqueness, it fulfills a certain formula of popularity.

- 19. According to the text, which belief would past events show to be a misconception?
 - a. A book's merit will guarantee readership.
 - b. Books are written with a particular audience in mind.
 - c. There are very few books that communicate new ideas.
 - d. Highly specialised books have limited interest for most people.
- 20. According to the text, a popular novel is one that
 - a. appeals to people with a range of different outlooks.
 - b. conforms to the reader's expectations.
 - c. is written in a style that is easily acquired.
 - d. avoids any issue that generates controversy.

CLINT EASTWOOD'S HEROES

Clint Eastwood has taken the presentation of the heroic male into country he had not previously explored. Since director Howard Hawkes placed it at the centre of his adventure films, male bonding has been a great recurring motif in American movies, but it is rarely in Eastwood's. His great theme has been the opposite: the difficulty men have in making connections with any sort of community. Eastwood's heroes are not even granted the kind of relationship with women that Hawkes permitted in his protagonists. In most of Eastwood's movies the male-female relationship is, at best, romantically perfunctory and without much in the way of even an implied future. Nearly all of his characters are much more deeply disaffected than the kind of classic loners Hawkes and others depicted in their films. In Eastwood's movies we are talking about a loneliness more radical, of a protagonist more rebelliously withdrawn, than anyone has offered us as the hero of movies intended for a popular audience. We are also speaking of a brutal frankness and a sense that chance and a human unreliability play in anyone's destiny, a sense that there is not much distance between heroism and victimisation.

- 21. What are we told about male bonding in Eastwood's films?
 - a. It has established new territory for actors.
 - b. It has been particularly well handled.
 - c. It is occasionally confusing.
 - d. It is noticeably absent.

- 22. According to the writer, how do Eastwood's heroes compare with those of Hawkes and his followers?
 - a. They are more isolated.
 - b. They are more politically motivated.
 - c. They are intended to be unlikeable.
 - d. They are always in control.





1

Þ

Ċ

٩

POP MUSIC

It seems that the music business is in a dormant period at the moment. Pop music, more than film or literature, or even art, has a great reluctance to differentiate the shock of the new from artistic excellence. This dormant of our determination to keep our ears to the ground for the rumble of revolution, we're dismissing the most significant music of our time?

In my opinion, the best album of the year is one that crept into the stores a couple of months ago, almost unannounced and apparently unloved by the music business tastemakers. It doesn't strong-arm its listener with technology or exploit the world situation. Instead, it explores the familiar and massages the heartstrings. In fact, it's the sort of record that makes you wonder what the point of 'groundbreaking' is. After all, it's not often that 'groundbreaking' gets you singing along in the car and feeling positive about the day ahead, is it?

- 23. According to the writer, pop music experts may currently be
 - a. overestimating the artistic value of new music.
 - b. lacking in sensitivity to changes taking place in pop music.
 - c. applying the wrong criteria in evaluating new music.
 - d. overstating the lack of variety in pop music.

- 24. What impresses the writer about the new album he mentions?
 - a. its originality
 - b. its technical quality
 - c. its emotional impact
 - d. its deeper message

SOAP OR DRAMA?

There is a new series on TV which somewhat puzzles me. When is a soap a soap, and a drama a drama? A soap opera differs from other forms of drama in the sense that it does not really possess a beginning, a middle and an end, only a middle. A soap is not about stories, it is about episodes. The flow is the most important element. When, therefore, a writer brings a soap opera mentality to the sphere of serious drama, you end up with something like London Beat, which is so interested in constructing episodes that it forgets to give its a story. It stars Glenda Halfpenny as police superintendent Frances Raines, a caring mother and conscientious officer who is struggling to settle back in after having her second baby. The programme seems to care more about motion than it does about meaning. After three short scenes, where we meet the three characters whose stories will converge at some later stage, the action shifts robotically back and forth from place to place and from theme to theme. Keeping several plot lines in a play is not an easy feat, but when it becomes an end in itself it makes for very tiresome television.

- According to the writer, a soap opera is unlike other forms of drama because it needs to
 - a. adhere to certain conventions.
 - b. reflect the mentality of its viewers.
 - c. disguise an ongoing narrative.
 - d. maintain a certain momentum.

- 26. What aspect of London Beat does the writer criticise?
 - a. its varied settings
 - b. its weak characterisation
 - c. its predictable subject matter
 - d. its tedious structure





EXTRA CPE EXAM PRACTICE

READING

PART 3

You are going to read an extract from a novel. Seven paragraphs have been removed from the extract. Choose from the paragraphs A-H the one which fits each gap (27-33). There is one extra paragraph which you do not need to use.

EVENING GAMES

Despite the extraordinary heat, the children wanted to be let out into the garden, where they began their game of hide-and-seek. The sun glared down and the veranda was like a furnace. In the game, Shiv was 'it'. All the other children had sprinted away, their brown legs flashing through the dusty shrubs, scrambling up brick walls and hiding behind hedges. Even the squirrels had disappeared. Suddenly Manu reappeared, as if he had dropped out of an invisible cloud or from a bird's claw.



Shiv turned just in time to see him, and charged off in pursuit with such a blood-curdling yell that Manu stumbled over the hosepipe, fell into its rubber coils and lay there, the tears rolling down his face. I won't be it – you have to find them all.'

1 - 1:1

Ravi panicked. He felt as if all eyes were on him as he sat on an upturned flowerpot behind the garage. Where could he possibly hide? Then he remembered the shed with the big green door. There was a gap by the hinges just large enough for dogs and, possibly, Ravi to slip through. He had never before dared to enter such a dark and depressing place, but as Shiv got nearer, Ravi suddenly slipped through the crack and was gone.

1 123.07

Ravi shook, then shivered with delight, with self-congratulation. Also with fear. It was dark and spooky in the shed, with almost no light. He crouched down low, hugging his knees, so as not to bump into anything. Shiv's footsteps had disappeared and there was now complete silence.



It would be evening soon. Their parents would come and sit out on the lawn in cane basket chairs and watch them as they tore around. Then he heard one of the girls scream as Shiv bore down on her. There was the sound of a crash, and then accusing shouts of 'I touched home! You did not! Liar', and then all fell silent once again. Ravi decided to stay where he was a bit longer. What fun if they were all found and caught — he alone left unconquered!



He hugged his knees together and smiled to himself almost shyly at the thought of such laurels. Now and then he went to the door and listened Nothing Was the game over? Then it occurred to him that he could have slipped out long ago, dashed across the yard and touched home. It was necessary to do that to win.

[39]

With a whimper he burst through the crack and stumbled across the shadowy yard. 'Shiv didn't find me - I won I won!' he bawled, shaking his head. It took them a minute to grasp what he was saying. Shiv had found all the others long ago. They had started on a different game. 'Don't be a fool,' Shiv said roughly, pushing him aside.

'If you want to play, stand at the end of the line.'

He stepped a few feet back from the others and lay down full length on the lawn, crushing his face into the grass, no longer cryingsilenced by a terrible sense of insignificance.



PAPER 1 & PAPER 3



He contemplated slipping out, wondering if it would not be better to be captured by Shiv, as long as he could be back with his family and friends and the free open spaces of the garden.

He would not do it - he would not be included. He had wanted victory and triumph. But he had been forgotten, left out and he would not join them now. He felt his heart go heavy and ache inside him unbearably.

He laughed aloud at his own temerity. Shiv stood silent with his hands on his hips, before charging off only to find yellow dust, nothing else. Snarling, he bent down to pick up a stick and whacked it against a wall before striding off.

1 13

He had never known that sensation. Nothing more wonderful had ever happened to him than being taken out by an uncle and bought a whole slab of chocolate. To defeat Shiv – that conceited football champion – and to be the winner in a circle of older, bigger, luckier children – that would be thrilling beyond imagination.

He stood still for a moment in the centre of the yellow lawn, chewing his finger and near to tears as he heard Shiv calling out, with his head pressed against the wall. The younger child then made off in panic, half of him wanting to fly north, the other half advising south.

He had forgotten. He had only remembered the part of hiding and trying to elude the seeker. He had done this so successfully, his success had occupied him so wholly that he had quite forgotten that success had to be clinched by that final dash to victory.

He was also aware of less definable, less recognisable horrors. What might there not be to touch him and feel him as he stood there? He jumped when he heard Shiv's voice — then quickly he felt almost relieved. It made him feel protected.

'Idiot,' Shiv said, kicking him with his toe. 'You're dead,' he said with satisfaction, licking the beads of perspiration off his upper lip, and then stalked off in search of worthier prey, whistling so that the hiders should hear and tremble.





EXTRA CPE EXAM PRACTICE

READING

PART 4

You are going to read a newspaper article about writers. For questions 34-40, choose the best answer (A, B, C or D) which you think fits best according to the text.

FAILURE IN THE WORLD OF WRITING

When I went to the Booker Prize for Literature, it came as an awful realisation that a sad twilight has settled on contemporary culture. I found that this year was a year of levelling mediocrity for the British novel. You might have thought otherwise, listening to publishers complain about the exclusion of their own great works from the shortlist and boast of the enduring vitality of British fiction. Actually, we shouldn't be surprised by such nonsense; we live in an age of cultural inflation.

The most guilty are the publishers. Overpraising limited talent is a prerequisite of their role and their judgements are inseparable from the grime of commerce, they must sell the unending supply of books. And how they love to issue books - more than 100,000 in Britain last year. This leads to a kind of hysteria of exaggeration, damaging to both writer and reader, but especially to the writer whose work enters the world weighed down with unreasonable expectations

The entries displayed a narrowness of vision, a cultural fatigue, a suspicion of the present and a corresponding flight into the past. Few writers seek to invent their own idiom or to submerge themselves utterly in the world around them. Time after time, gloomy themes involving human suffering and social upheaval are imposed on a text in an attempt to force a spurious moral validation which does not emerge organically. Returning to a buried past to unearth something significantly repressed about oneself or one's society has become so overused as to make it a tiresome gimmick.

This inability to picture ourselves in the present and near future, and dwelling on what has been called that lingering backward glance to what can never be recovered, is echoed in the preponderance of historical novels published this autumn. These novels diligently recycle many of the same themes and preoccupations: the instability of the past, the centrality of memory, the unreliability of historical narrative, the reclamation of lost lives. The present is not a vacuum, it will always carry the imprint of the past. Yet, reading these texts, with their assured, over-beautified literary prose and detailed costume drama, one wonders what lies behind this turning away from the defining particulars of our time. What is it about contemporary reality that so many writers are unwilling to document in fiction?

It would be unfair to say, however, that there is nothing interesting about British fiction; this would be to slip crudely into our fondness for cultural self-denigration. It is rather that talent has become generalised and spread out. Talking to a well-known author the other day, she remarked that she could name some forty contemporary British writers of distinction, although that might depend on what one means by distinction. There is no single commanding presence around where younger writers can gather and learn.

It seems that too many novelists have lost confidence in the ordinary and the local. They have stopped listening to the rough imprecision and strange comedy of ordinary speech. This partly explains the continuing appeal of magic realism, a genre in which anything is permissible. This can be liberating – people can fly, death is never final—but it can also be a burden because extravagance is encouraged and a preposterousness of subject and tone is indulged. By failing to animate genuine people in a real society, characters become cartoons; they are flattened out and compressed into two or three cliché gestures, which relieves the writer of the endlessly difficult task of representing how people actually talk, think and interact with one another.

For J G Ballard, one of the most consistently innovative of the older generation of writers, the problem is mainly to do with the emergence of what he calls career novelists, writers who travel the world on large grants and pontificate at literary festivals. Ballard says, 'Many writers I meet approach the career of writing in the same way as solicitors or accountants. They work towards establishing themselves as a successful literary professional, they accept the rules of the game and judge themselves by yardsticks laid down by their peers, fitting neatly into the professional world of publishing, reviewing, or literary conferences and festivals, of signings and of sitting on committees.' As Ballard points out, the best work tends to be produced by mavericks, independent spirits answerable to no one.



THER 1 & PAPER 3



- 34. In the first paragraph, the writer suggests that publishers
 - a. complain about the diminishing amount of true literary talent.
 - b. feel there is a bias in the selections made for literary competitions.
 - c. have little faith in their products.
 - d. have a shared preference for fiction writing.
- 35. According to the writer, current approaches to publication mean that some authors
 - a. achieve too much renown for a work before it is published.
 - b. become over-productive once they have been published.
 - c. expect too high a level of support from their publishers.
 - d. are pushed too hard to produce new work by their publishers.
- 36. Which of the following does the writer criticise in this year's entnes?
 - a. the factual inaccuracies
 - b. the use of sensitive themes
 - c. the shortage of original ideas
 - d. the apparent lack of morality
- 37. When discussing modern historical fiction, the writer
 - a. reveals his disinclination to read such works
 - admits that history has some contemporary significance.
 - regrets the publicity given to certain new publications.
 - d. explains the human preoccupation with past events and circumstances.
- 38. What point is the writer making about British fiction in the fifth paragraph?
 - a. It is too introspective.
 - b. There is inadequate training for new authors.
 - c. It lacks an outstanding figure.
 - d. Even good writers can make poor judgements.
- 39. Ultimately, the writer feels that modern authors have
 - a. tackled popular subjects and themes badly.
 - b. been influenced too much by friends in writing.
 - c. been influenced too much by expectations of readers.
 - d. avoided any attempt at proper characterisation.
 - 40. According to J G Ballard, literary excellence is generally the result of
 - a. professional autonomy.
 - b, grim determination.
 - c. constant self-evaluation.
 - d. financial hardship.





EXTRA CPE EXAM PRACTICE

USE OF ENGLISH

PART 1

For questions 1-15, read the text below and think of the word which best fits each space. Use only one word in each space.

GETTING TO SLEEP

There is nothing like a good night's sleep. It can provide you (0)
(13)

For questions 16-25, read the text below. Use the word given in capitals at the end of some of the lines to form a word that fits in the space in the same line.

PART 2

NEW PHOTOGRAPHIC EXHIBITION

We are used to surprising and unusual photographs from Ted Harrington,	
but at this year's exhibition there is a truly (0) extraordinary picture	ORDINARY
that shows the skin of a courgette. Now, a courgette you would assume is a	
pretty harmless vegetable, but in this photo it looks (16)	POSITIVE
It seems Ted's (17) project is to make us look at things differently.	PERSON
He calls it an (18), one which he enjoys and wants other	INDULGE
people to share.	
Many of these photos are close-ups, and the plants are barely (19)	RECOGNISE
Some of them have obvious flaws and (20), but that's all	PERFECT
part of the exhibition. Ted is concerned (21) with texture,	PRIME
form and colour.	
All of the photos were taken outside and, indeed, some of the lighting effects	
would have been extremely (22) to reproduce in a studio.	CHALLENGE
And however strange the images look, he swears that they haven't been	
subjected to digital (23)	MANIPULATE
Consequently, all the (24) seen in the photos is that seen in nature	e. WEIRD
So if a flower looks like something from (25) space, that's what	OUT
it really looks like in the garden.	



PAPER 1 & PAPER 3



For questions 26-31, think of one word only which can be used appropriately in all the three sentences.

IL to	in -printing in
We must concen	going to make a big of Mary's rudeness. trate on the of stamps yesterday?
27. There's a much thad no Gina is the obvio	but to fire them both. for captain of the team
28. Please write you	ook up most of the
You can	
30. Has anyone ever His	r climbed the north of that mountain? betrayed no emotion at all when sentence was passed of it, I think we must admit defeat.
In my	from the hotel balcony. , there's not much to be done. of Dover came into
PART 4	For questions 32-39, complete the second sentence so that it has a similar meaning to the first sentence, using the word given. Do not change the word given. You must use between three and eight words, including the word given.
	to his brother at all.
33. It is quite obvious escaping There's	us that he's doing no work whatsoever. he's doing no work whatsoever.
34. Jade has acce terms Jade	oted the fact that she'll never become a doctor. that she'll never become a doctor.
35. Sam gave the	mpression he was going to faint. he was going to faint.
up Whatever you	do, don't mention the subject of his accident. do,
37. David promise word	ed to help the kids. he would help the kids.
alternative	g I can do is to tell Monica everything. to tell Monica everything.
39. It was the fir previous Lenny	st time Lenny had used a computer.
	1 HOE



EXTRA CPE EXAM PRACTICE PAPER 1 & PAPER 3

USE OF ENGLISH

PART

For questions 40-44, read the following texts on robots. For questions 40-43, answer with a word or a short phrase. You do not need to write complete sentences. For question 44, write a summary according to the instructions given.

There have been many science fiction predictions, but disappointingly few have materialised. Perhaps one of the most disappointing is the lack of good robot servants. Yet, while the arrival of robots to cater for our every whim remains several years in the future, more basic robots are entering our lives, from lawn mowers and vacuum cleaners to the two-legged robots emerging from universities around the world.

Computer power is leaping ahead every year and researchers are busy developing hands, feet, eyes and ears that will one day be stitched together to make a functioning humanoid.

Not every scientist is happy about this; one has even warned it could mean the demise of the human race. However, most scientists guarantee that they will be able to keep their mechanical creations in check and believe that if these robots are ever to integrate fully into our world, they will need to have a human form and to relate benignly to humans.

A two-legged robot has been produced which can change direction and shift its centre of gravity while maintaining steady balance. It walks, climbs stairs, negotiates corners and turns out the lights. A robot which can change its facial expressions and can respond to human emotions has even been produced. If humans engage with them, then it looks happy: if they ignore it, it goes looking for something more interesting to do.

40.	Explain in your own words what the writer means by 'good robot servants' in this context.
41.	Which five-word phrase in this text anticipates the idea of mankind's 'own species doorn' in the last line of the SECOND text?
off to e unit. I as pred These in extra and lea set of ' These lamp, : defeate public	fairly frightening. I watched as a predatory robot seized the electronic heart of another and whirred a computer used mate to 'breed'. This was an exhibition being staged by the head of a creative robotics this behaviour represented the survival of the fittest. In the near future, the public will be able to watch • he dators and prey do battle for limited supplies of electronic power. experiments are designed to develop robotic 'thinking', which will allow machines to adapt and survive teme conditions. A robot's success will depend on its ability to store the lessons of victory and defeat arm from the experiences. The most successful will be bred. That involves taking half of each machine's artificial genes'—actually electronic chips which record the robot's actions—and joining them together, will then be installed in a new robot and the resulting composite machine tested in further struggles, demonstrations, smaller solar-powered robots, having topped up their energy levels under a powerful strove to evade larger, predator robots. The predators were fitted with power-draining units but, if d in their attempts to drain power from their victims, they died of electronic starvation. Eventually, the will be encouraged to enter into the spirit of competition by cheering on their favourites, although there ager that humans will be cheering on their own species' doom.
42	n your own words, describe what is referred to by 'This behaviour' in line 3

78-1	an your own words, describe what is referred to by This behaviour in time 5
43.	Which word used later in the text means the same as the word 'prey' in line 4?



15



44. In a paragraph of 50 – 70 words, summarise in your own words as far as possible the ways in which, according to the writers of both paragraphs, scientists are trying to make their robots like humans.

NOTES
